
AN ELEMENTARY
MIDDLE ENGLISH GRAMMAR

AN ELEMENTARY MIDDLE ENGLISH GRAMMAR

BY

JOSEPH WRIGHT

PH.D., D.C.L., LL.D., LITT.D.

FELLOW OF THE BRITISH ACADEMY; PROFESSOR OF COMPARATIVE
PHILOLOGY IN THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

AND

ELIZABETH MARY WRIGHT

HUMPHREY MILFORD

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

London Edinburgh Glasgow Copenhagen
New York Toronto Melbourne Cape Town
Bombay Calcutta Madras Shanghai

1923

425.32

1115

PRINTED IN ENGLAND BY FREDERICK HALL
AT THE OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

TO THE REVERED MEMORY
OF
DR. HENRY BRADLEY
AND
DR. SIR JAMES MURRAY

WHO DEVOTED THEIR LONG AND STRENUOUS LIVES
TO PROMOTING THE STUDY OF ENGLISH WORD-
LORE THIS MIDDLE ENGLISH GRAMMAR
IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED

THE HUNT LIBRARY
CARNEGIE INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

JAN 12 62

PREFACE

THE need of an elementary Middle English Grammar written on scientific and historical principles must long have been felt by pupils and teachers alike, and it is with a view of supplying this need that the present Grammar has been written. In writing it we have followed as far as possible the plan adopted in the *Elementary Old English Grammar*, our object being to furnish students with a concise account of the phonology and inflexions of the Middle English period. And in order that the book may form a kind of basis for the modern English period, we have in almost all cases chosen the examples illustrating the Middle English sound-changes from words which have survived in Modern English. It will thus link up with a similar book dealing with the phonology and inflexions of New English, which is already in an advanced stage of preparation, and which will be published next year.

In dealing with the Middle English dialects, we have, as far as is possible in an elementary Grammar, endeavoured to exhibit the phonological and inflexional features of each group of dialects without attaching too great importance to any one of them. In this part of the work we have made considerable use of the modern dialects, as they help to throw much light upon many points of Middle English phonology.

As the book is not intended for specialists in English philology, some more or less important details have

been intentionally omitted. All or most of them will doubtless be found in Morsbach's *Mittelenglische Grammatik*, Halle, 1896, and Luick's *Historische Grammatik der englischen Sprache*, Leipzig, 1914-21, if these two comprehensive grammars are ever completed, as well as some of them in *Chaucers Sprache und Verskunst* by B. ten Brink, third edition, edited by E. Eckhardt, Leipzig, 1920. We gratefully acknowledge our indebtedness to the above-mentioned works, and to Björkman's *Scandinavian Loan-words in Middle English*, Halle, 1900-2.

We are convinced that the student who conscientiously works through this book will find that he has gained a thorough general knowledge of Middle English sound-laws and inflexions, and has thereby, not only laid a solid foundation for further study of historical English grammar, but also for a fuller and more appreciative study of mediaeval English Literature.

In conclusion, we wish to express our sincere thanks to the Controller of the University Press for his great kindness in complying with our wishes in regard to special type, and to the Press reader for his valuable help with the reading of the proofs.

JOSEPH WRIGHT.

ELIZABETH MARY WRIGHT.

OXFORD,

October, 1923.

CONTENTS

	PAGES
INTRODUCTION	1-4
the periods of Middle English (§§ 1-2) ; the Middle English dialects (§§ 3-5).	

CHAPTER I

ORTHOGRAPHY AND PRONUNCIATION	5-14
1. Orthography (§§ 6-21) ; 2. pronunciation : (a) the vowels 22-3) ; (b) the consonants (§ 24) ; (c) accentuation (§ 25).	

CHAPTER II

OLD ENGLISH VOWEL-SYSTEM	15-18
Independent changes which took place during the OE. period (26-39).	

CHAPTER III

MIDDLE ENGLISH DEVELOPMENT OF THE OE. VOWEL- SYSTEM OF ACCENTED SYLLABLES	18-64
Independent changes : (a) the short vowels (§§ 40-9) ; the long vowels (§§ 50-7) ; (c) the diphthongs (§§ 58-67). Dependent changes : (1) the lengthening of short vowels in consonant combinations (§§ 68-76) ; (2) the lengthen- ing of short vowels in open syllables (§§ 77-85) ; (3) the lengthening of long vowels (§§ 86-101) ; (4) variable vowel length in stem-syllables (§§ 102-3) ; (5) the formation of new diphthongs in ME. (§§ 104-17) ; (6) the monophthongization of OE. diphthongs (§§ 118-21) ; (7) fusion (§ 122) ; (8) other dependent changes (§§ 123-33).	

CHAPTER IV

PAGES

THE MIDDLE ENGLISH DEVELOPMENT OF THE OE. VOWELS OF UNACCENTED SYLLABLES	65-77
---	-------

1. The weakening of vowels in unaccented syllables (§ 134); 2. the development of ME. svarabhakti vowels in final syllables (§§ 135-7); 3. the weakening of vowels in syllables with a secondary accent (§ 138); 4. the loss of final *e* (§§ 139-42); 5. the loss of *e* in final syllables ending in a consonant (§§ 143-51); 6. the development of ME. svarabhakti vowels in medial syllables (§ 152); 7. the loss or retention of medial and final *e* in trisyllabic forms (§§ 153-4); 8. the treatment of unaccented *e* in polysyllabic forms (§ 155); 9. the treatment of vowels in prefixes (§ 156); 10. the treatment of unaccented words (§ 157).

CHAPTER V

THE SCANDINAVIAN AND FRENCH ELEMENTS IN MIDDLE ENGLISH	78-103
---	--------

1. The Scandinavian element: Preliminary remarks (§§ 158-68); the short vowels (§ 164); the long vowels (§§ 165-6); the diphthongs (§§ 167-70); the consonants (§§ 171-7). 2. The French Element: Preliminary remarks (§§ 178-88). 1. The vowels of accented syllables: (a) the short vowels (§§ 187-93); (b) the long vowels (§§ 194-204); (c) the diphthongs (§§ 205-9); (d) the formation of new diphthongs (§§ 210-12); (e) the monophthongization of diphthongs (§ 213); (f) vowel contraction (§ 214). 2. The vowels of pretonic syllables: (a) the simple vowels (§§ 216-21); (b) the diphthongs (§§ 222-9). 3. The vowels of post-tonic and unaccented syllables generally (§§ 230-2).

CHAPTER VI

THE MIDDLE ENGLISH DEVELOPMENT OF THE OE. CONSONANT-SYSTEM	103-127
--	---------

The OE. consonant-system (§§ 233-4). 1. The voicing of consonants (§§ 236-7); 2. the unvoicing of consonants (§§ 238-9); 3. the vocalization of consonants (§§ 240-2); 4. assimilation (§ 243); 5. metathesis (§ 244); 6. the loss of consonants (§§ 245-50); 7. the development of glide consonants (§ 251). The semivowels (§§ 252-5); the liquids (§§ 256-7); the nasals (§§ 258-63); the labials (§§ 264-8); the dentals (§§ 269-75); the sibilant *s* (§§ 276-9); the gutturals (§§ 280-309).

CHAPTER VII

	PAGES
THE DECLENSION OF NOUNS	128-144

Introduction (§§ 310-20). Declension of nouns:—A. The strong declension: 1. masculine nouns (§§ 321-30); 2. neuter nouns (§ 331); 3. feminine nouns (§§ 332-40). B. The weak declension (§§ 311-4). C. The minor declensions: 1. monosyllabic stems (§§ 346-8), 2. stems in *-p* (§ 349); 3. stems in *-r* (§ 350); 4. stems in *-nd* (§ 351); 5. neuter stems in *-os*, *-es* (§ 352).

CHAPTER VIII

ADJECTIVES	145-152
----------------------	---------

The declension of adjectives (§§ 353-6). The comparison of adjectives (§§ 357-62). Numerals (§§ 363-70).

CHAPTER IX

PRONOUNS	152-168
--------------------	---------

1. Personal pronouns (§§ 371-6). 2. Reflexive pronouns (§ 377). 3. Possessive pronouns (§§ 378-9). 4. Demonstrative pronouns (§§ 380-1). 5. Relative pronouns (§ 385). 6. Interrogative pronouns (§ 386). 7. Indefinite pronouns (§ 387).

CHAPTER X

VERBS	169 193
-----------------	---------

The classification of verbs (§§ 388-90). Middle English verbal endings (§§ 391-3). General remarks on the strong verbs (§ 394). The full conjugation of a strong verb (§ 395). The classification of strong verbs (§§ 396-414). The classification of weak verbs (§§ 415-32). Minor groups: Preterite-presents (§§ 433-9); anomalous verbs (§§ 440-3).

INDEX	194 214
-----------------	---------

ABBREVIATIONS, ETC.

AN.	= Anglo-Norman	Mod.	= Modern
Angl.	= Anglian	N. or n.	= Northern
C.Fr.	= Central French	NE.	= New English
dial.	= dialect	N. E. D.	= New English Dic-
ED.Gr.	= English Dialect	tionary	
	Grammar	NHG.	= New High German
EM.	= East Midland	Nth.	= Northumbrian
EOE.Gr.	= Elementary Old Eng-	NW.	= north-western
	lish Grammar	OE.	= Old English
Fr.	= French	O.Fr.	= Old French
Goth.	= Gothic	O.Icel.	= Old Icelandic
Ken.	= Kentish	ON.	= Old Norse
Lat.	= Latin	S. or s.	= Southern
M. or m.	= Midland	Sc.	= Scottish
ME.	= Middle English	W. or w.	= West
MHG.	= Middle High Ger-	WM.	= West Midland
	man	WS.	= West Saxon
· b	= v in <i>vine, five</i>	ž	= s in <i>measure</i>
ð	= th in <i>then</i>	dž	= j in <i>just</i>
3	= g often heard in	š	= sh in <i>ship</i>
	German <i>sagen</i>	tš	= ch in <i>chin</i>
ɒ	= n in <i>finger, think</i>	x	= ch in German <i>nacht,</i>
			<i>nicht</i>

The sign *ˉ* placed over vowels is used to mark long vowels. The sign *ɔ* placed under vowels is used to denote open vowels, as *ē, ȝ, ɔi, ɔi*. The sign *˙* placed under vowels is used to denote close vowels, as *ē, ȝ, ɛi, ɛu, ɔu*. Simple *ɛ* in unaccented syllables denotes that the vowel was not pronounced, as *come, hevene, liveðe*. The asterisk *** prefixed to a word denotes a theoretical form, as *cladd* from older **clādd, clotheð*.

INTRODUCTION

§ 1. Middle English embraces that period of the English language which extends from about 1100 to 1500. The division of a language into fixed periods must of necessity be more or less arbitrary. What are given as the characteristics of one period have generally had their beginnings in the previous period, and it is impossible to say with perfect accuracy when one period begins and another ends. In fact many of the vowel-changes which are generally described as having taken place in early ME. did in reality take place in late OE., although early ME. writers often continued to use the traditional OE. spelling long after the sound-changes had taken place; this applies especially to æ, y, ēa, ēo. And just as it is impossible to fix the precise date at which one period of a language ends and another begins, so also it is not possible to do more than to fix approximately the date at which any particular sound-change took place, because in most languages, and more especially in English, the change in orthography has not kept pace with the change in sound.

§ 2. For practical purposes Middle English may be conveniently divided into three sub-periods:—(a) Early ME. extending from about 1100 to 1250. (b) Ordinary ME. extending from about 1250 to 1400. And (c) late ME. extending from about 1400 to 1500.

(a) Early ME. 1100–1250. The chief characteristics of this sub-period are:—The preservation in a great measure of the traditional OE. system of orthography, and the

beginnings of the influence of Anglo-Norman orthography. The change of *æ* to *a* (§ 43), *ā* to *ō* in the dialects south of the Humber (§ 51), the lengthening of *a*, *e*, *o* in open syllables of dissyllabic words (§ 77), the formation of a large number of new diphthongs of the *-i* and *-u* type (§§ 104, 105), the preservation for the most part of unaccented final *-e* (§ 139). The breaking up of the OE. inflexional system, especially that of the declensions of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns. The preservation of greater remnants of the OE. declensions of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns in the South than in the North and the Midlands. Grammatical gender was almost entirely lost in nouns (§ 314). Few Anglo-Norman loan-words found their way into the dialects of the South, still fewer into those of the Midlands, and hardly any at all into those of the north Midlands, and of the North.

(b) Ordinary ME. 1250-1400. The chief characteristics of this sub-period are: The gradual formation of extensive literary dialect centres; and in the fourteenth century, especially in the second half, the beginnings of a standard ME. which, excluding Scotland, became fully developed in the fifteenth century. The great influence of Anglo-Norman orthography upon the written language (§§ 7-21). Unaccented final *-e* had practically ceased to be pronounced in all the dialects. The limitation of the inflexion of nouns and adjectives chiefly to one main type in the North and the Midlands, and in the South to two main types—the strong with the inflexions of the old *a*-declension, and the weak. The introduction of a large number of Anglo-Norman words into all the dialects, even into those of the North.

(c) Late ME. 1400-1500. In this sub-period we can observe the gradual disappearance of the local dialect element from the literature of the period through the spread and influence of the London literary language. The close approximation of the system of inflexions to that

of New English. The gradual cleavage between the Scottish and the northern dialects of England.

§ 3. In the present state of our knowledge it is not possible to give more than a rough-and-ready classification of the ME. dialects, because we are unable to fix the exact boundaries where one dialect ends and another begins. Nor shall we ever be able to remedy this defect until we possess a comprehensive atlas of the modern dialects such as has been produced by France and Germany of their dialects. An atlas of this kind would enable English scholars to fix the dialect boundaries far more accurately than is possible at present, and to show conclusively that there was no such thing as a uniform northern, north Midland, east Midland, west Midland, or south Midland dialect in the ME. period, but that within each principal division there were many sub-dialects each possessing clearly defined phonological peculiarities.

§ 4. ME. is usually divided into three large groups of dialects:—

1. The Northern Group, including the dialects of the Lowlands of Scotland, Northumberland, Durham, Cumberland, Westmorland, the whole of Yorkshire except the south, and north Lancashire. Roughly speaking, the Humber and the Ouse formed the southern boundary, while the Pennine Chain determined its limits to the West.

2. The Midland Group, including the dialects of south Yorkshire, the whole of Lancashire except the north, the counties to the west of the Pennine Chain, the East Anglian counties, and the whole of the Midland area. It corresponded roughly to the Old Mercian and East Anglian areas. The Thames formed the southern boundary of this extensive group of dialects. This group is generally further subdivided into the north Midland, east Midland, west Midland, and south Midland dialects.

3. The Southern Group, including the dialects of the

counties south of the Thames, Gloucestershire, and parts of Herefordshire and Worcestershire. This group is often further sub-divided into the south Eastern dialects, also sometimes called Kentish or the Kentish group of dialects, and the south Western dialects.

§ 5. So far as is possible in an elementary grammar we have endeavoured to exhibit the phonological and morphological features of each of the various groups of dialects without attaching too great importance to any one of them. And with this end in view considerable use has been made of the modern dialects, as they undoubtedly help to throw light upon many debatable points of ME. phonology which can never be satisfactorily settled in any other manner.

PHONOLOGY

CHAPTER I

ORTHOGRAPHY AND PRONUNCIATION

1. ORTHOGRAPHY

§ 8. The following brief sketch of ME. orthography is merely intended to draw the student's attention to the subject in a connected manner. To enter into it here with any degree of completeness would necessitate the repetition of much that properly belongs to other chapters. Long vowels were, of course, not marked as such in ME. manuscripts, but in order to avoid confusion they are here generally marked long.

§ 7. The ordinary ME. orthography is based partly on the traditional OE. orthography and partly on the Anglo-Norman (AN.). OE. ǣ, ĕa, and ĕo continued to be written in early ME. long after they had changed in sound. ǣ had become a over a large area of the country in the early part of the twelfth century, but it often continued to be written ǣ and by AN. scribes e until well on into the second half of the thirteenth century. ea became æ in late OE., but the ea often continued to be written until a much later date. And then the æ had the same further fate as the ordinary OE. æ above. The old traditional spelling with ǣ was preserved in the *Ormulum* (c. 1200), *Lazamon* (c. 1205), and the Proclamation of London (1258), but in other monuments it, as also ǣ from older ĕa, was generally written ē from about

the end of the twelfth century. *ēa* had also become *æ*, except in Kentish, by about the beginning of the eleventh century, although the *ēa* often continued to be written until a much later period. This change of *æ* to *ē* was merely a letter change due to the influence of AN. orthography; the *æ*-sound itself probably remained throughout the ME. period. Through *æ* and *ēa* falling together in sound in late OE. the *ēa* was sometimes written for old *æ* in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, and also occasionally much later. At a still later period this writing of *ēa* for *æ* became the general way of expressing long open *ē* of whatever origin, cp. NE. *leap*, *deal*, *eat*, ME. *lēpen*, *dēlen*, *ēten*, OE. *hlēapan*, *dælan*, *etan*. The old traditional spelling with *eo*, *ēo* was often preserved in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, although the *eo*, *ēo* had become *e*, *ē* in sound in the northern and east Midland dialects, and *ō*, *ō* in the west Midland and southern dialects (except Kentish) in the twelfth century. And then through the influence of AN. orthography the *ō*, *ō* sounds came to be written *o*, *ue*, and sometimes *u*. The writing of *e* for *æ* (= OE. *æ*, *ēa*) and of *e* for *ē* (= OE. *ē*, *ēo*) led to confusion in ME. orthography owing to long open *ē* and long close *ē* being written alike, cp. *leden*, *ded* = OE. *lædan* *to lead*, *dead dead*, beside *fet*, *crepen* = OE. *fēt* *fet*, *crēopan* *to creep*.

§ 8. Long and short *ȳ* (= *ū*) became unrounded to *ī* over a large part of the country during the OE. period. The result was that monuments written in these extensive areas during the ME. period have both *i* and *y* to represent old long and short *ī*. In the late ME. period an attempt was made by some writers to restrict the use of *y* to express old long *i*.

§ 9. Many of the changes which the OE. vowel-system underwent in ME. were not due to sound-changes, but were merely orthographical changes introduced by Anglo-Norman

scribes. Examples of such changes are:—In those areas where the OE. short *y* (= *ü*) remained in the ME. period it came to be written *u* (like the *u* in Fr. *lune*), and the long *ȳ* (= *ū*) came to be written *u*, *ui* (*uy*) from about 1170 onwards (§§ 49, 57). After the writing of *u* for *y*, and the *u*, *ui* (*uy*) for *ȳ* had become general in those districts where the long and short *ū*-sound had remained, the *y* began to be written for *ī*, especially before and after nasals, *u* (= *v*), *w*, and finally. This writing of *y* for *ī* gradually became very common, and by the time of Chaucer it was also used in other positions as well. From about the middle of the thirteenth century *o* came to be written for *u* before and after nasals, *u* (= *v*), and *w*. This writing of *o* for *u* in these positions became pretty general towards the end of the thirteenth century. The object of using *y*, *o* for *i*, *u* in the above positions was primarily to avoid graphical confusion. In late ME. *o* was also generally written for *u* when followed by a single consonant + vowel. *v* was often written for *u* initially, and *u* for *v* medially between vowels. The writing of *ou* (*ow*) for *ū* became fairly common in the second half of the thirteenth century, and in the fourteenth century it became general. By the time of Chaucer it was generally written *ow* when final and frequently also in open syllables, especially before *l*, *n*, and *v*, but in other positions it was mostly written *ou*. *e* came to be written for *æ* (later *a*), *ǣ* (see above) in early ME., and in later ME. *ie* was sometimes written for *ē* (cp. § 197, 2).

§ 10. In later ME. *ea* was occasionally used for *ē*, *oa* (*ao*) for *ō*; the diphthongs *ai*, *ei*, *oi*, *au*, *eu*, *ou* were often written *ay*, *ey*, *oy*, *aw*, *ew*, *ow* finally and before *n*; and *ai* (*ay*), *ei* (*ey*), *oi* (*oy*) were written for *ā*, *ē*, *ō* in the northern dialects, see § 121.

§ 11. During the ME. period some attempt was made to distinguish between long and short vowels in writing, but

only Orm made a systematic attempt to indicate long vowels by writing double consonants after short vowels. His system, however, broke down when a short vowel was in an open syllable. In this position he sometimes put a mark over the vowel, thus *dāle valley*, to indicate that the vowel was short. Orm's system was cumbersome, but it was not more so than some of the other attempts which were made to indicate long vowels. From the fourteenth century onwards long *ē* and *ō* were often indicated by writing them double in closed syllables and when final, but single in open syllables, as *dēðed dead*, *dēðed deed*; but *dēlen to deal*, *mēten to meet*; *hōot boat*, *foot foot*; but *grōpen to grope*, *brōper brother*. *a* was rarely written *aa* in closed syllables. The reason why *ā*, *ē*, *ō* were not written double in open syllables was doubtless due to the lengthening of early ME. *a*, *e*, *o* in open syllables in the first half of the thirteenth century (§ 78). These new long vowels were always followed by an *e* in the next syllable, and this *e* came to be regarded as the sign of a long vowel in the preceding syllable. And then later the *e* came to be used in words to which it did not etymologically belong for the purpose of indicating a preceding long vowel. Long and short *ū* came to be distinguished by writing the former *ou* (*ow*) and the latter *u* (*o*). By some later ME. writers an attempt was made to distinguish between long and short *ī* by writing the former *y* and the latter *i*. This mode of indicating *ī* was very common in Chaucer.

§ 12. In late ME. it became fairly common to double consonants after short stem-vowels in order to indicate that the preceding vowel was short, just as is the case in Modern German.

§ 13. The OE. consonant-system was very defective inasmuch as each of the letters *c*, *f*, *g*, *h*, *n*, *s* and *þ* was used to represent two or more sounds, see *EOE. Gr.* § 7. The ambiguity in the use of these consonants was chiefly due to

sound-changes which took place during the OE. period without the corresponding changes in the orthography. Germanic *f*, *þ* and *s* became voiced in OE. between voiced sounds, and Germanic *þ*, *z* became unvoiced when they came to stand finally, but no regular change took place in the orthography to indicate the change in pronunciation, see *EOE. Gr.* §§ 139, 172. Again Germanic *k*, *g* (which only occurred in the combination *ng*), *χ*, *ȝ* and *ng* became differentiated in OE. into gutturals and palatals, but the same letters were kept to indicate both kinds of sounds, see *EOE. Gr.* §§ 166, 168-70. Mainly through the influence of Anglo-Norman orthography many of the above ambiguities were got rid of in ME.

§ 14. *c* came to be used for the *k*-sound before guttural vowels and liquids, and *k* before palatal vowels and *n*. The letter *c* was sometimes used for voiceless *s* initially before palatal vowels, and in A.N. words both initially and medially, as *citee*, *receiven*. *c* was also sometimes used to express *ts*, as *blecen*, OE. *bletsian* to *bless*, *milce*, OE. *milts* *mercy*. The OE. combination *cw* was written *qu*. From about 1150 onwards it became common to write *ch* for the assimilated OE. palatal *c* (= *tš*), and *cch* (*chch*) when it was doubled.

§ 15. *v* was written initially in those ME. dialects where *f* had become voiced in this position. *u* later *v* came to be written medially for OE. voiced *f*, and *v* was often written for *u* initially.

§ 16. In OE. the explosive *g* and the spirant *ȝ* were written alike, but in ME. *g* came to be used exclusively for the explosive, and *ȝ* for the spirant, as *gōd*, *glad*, beside *ȝard*, *ȝernen*, early ME. *boȝe* = OE. *boga* *bow*. For initial *ȝ* the letters *y* and *i* were also used, as *yaf*, *iaf* = *ȝaf*, OE. *geaf* *he gave*. At the end of words *ȝ* was sometimes used for *z* (= *ts*), and in late ME. for voiced *s*, through confusion with *z*, and conversely *z* for *ȝ*. Some scribes also used *g*

for *ȝ* initially. The assimilated OE. palatal *cg* (= *dž*) came to be written *gg*, but this was not an improvement, because OE. did distinguish in writing between the guttural and palatal explosive *gg* by writing the former *gg* and the latter *cg*, as in *dogga dog*, beside *licgan to lie down*. In Fr. words *dž* was written *j* (also sometimes *i*) initially and *g* (*gg*) medially, as *juge, chargin, plegge*.

§ 17. In order to distinguish between the pronunciation of the aspirate *h* and the spirant *h* = *x*, the *h* gradually became used for the aspirate only, and the spirant was represented by *ȝ* (also sometimes by *c*, *g*), later *gh* (also *ch*, especially in the Scottish dialects). This rule had become fully established by the time of Chaucer who usually has *gh*. *st* was sometimes written for *ȝt* (*ht*). OE. *hw* came to be written *qu*, *qv*, *quh* in the northern dialects, especially the Scottish, and generally *wh* in the other dialects.

§ 18. *s* was generally written for both the voiced and the voiceless *s*, but *z* was occasionally used for the former, especially in late ME. *sc* was sometimes written for *ss*, as *blisced blessed*, and *z* for *ts*, as *milze*, OE. *milts merey*.

§ 19. The *š*-sound from OE. *sc* was generally written *sch* in early ME., and later also *ssh*, *sh*, and in Ken. *ss*, as *ssrive*, *vless*. Double *šš* was written *schs*, *ssh*, and also *shs* (§ 289).

§ 20. OE. *þ*, *ð* continued to be written side by side until well on into the thirteenth century, and then the latter went out of use. In the fourteenth century *th* gradually came to be used beside *þ*, but the *þ* continued to be written beside *th*, especially initially, throughout the ME. period. In the best manuscripts of the *Canterbury Tales* *th* is generally used.

§ 21. The OE. rune *ƿ* (= *w*) continued to be used occasionally until the end of the thirteenth century, but the ordinary way of writing *u*-consonant was *uu* (also *vv* in early ME.) and *w*.

2. PRONUNCIATION

A. THE VOWELS.

§ 22. ME. had the following simple vowels and diphthongs:—

Short Vowels a, e, i, o, u, ö, ü

Long „ ā, ē, ē, ī, ō, ō, ū, ō, ū

Diphthongs ai, ei, ei, oi, ui, au, eu, eu, iu, ou, ou

NOTE.—With the exception of ē and ō the short and long vowels had the same sound-values as in OE. where æ, ȳ = ME. ö, ü. ē is used in ME. to represent two slightly different sounds, viz. a low-front-narrow vowel like OE. æ, and a mid-front-wide vowel which arose in ME. by the lengthening of OE. e in open syllables, see §§ 52, 78. The sound represented by ō did not exist in OE.

§ 23. The approximate pronunciation of the above vowels and diphthongs was as follows:—

a like the a in OE. *assa* and NHG. *gast*, as *asse*, *bladder*, *chapman*, *passen*.

e like the e in NE. *met*, as *bed*, *fellen*, *gest*, *helpen*, *slepte*.

i like the i in NE. *bit*, as *bidden*, *children*, *nȳt night*, *sitten*.

o like the o in NE. *dog*, as *dogge*, *gosling*, *hors*, *norþ*.

u like the u in NE. *full*, as *dust*, *ful*, *sunne (sonne) sun*, *wulf (wolf)*, see § 48.

ö (gen. written o, ue, and sometimes u) like the ö in NHG. *götter*, as *chorl (churl)*, *horte (huerte, hurte) heart*, *storre star*, *orpe (urpe) earth*, see § 60.

ü (gen. written u) like the ü in NHG. *füllen*, as *brugge bridge*, *duppen to dip*, *kussen to kiss*, *sunne sin*, see § 49.

ā like the a in NE. *father*, as *āle*, *bāken*, *nāme*, *rāven*.

ē like the ai in NE. *air*, as *lēden (OE. lǣdan) to lead*,

lēpen (OE. hlēapan) *to leap*; ēten (OE. etan) *to eat*, mēte (OE. mete) *meat*, see §§ 52, 78.

ē like the e in NHG. reh, as dēd *deed*, dēp, hēre, fēt, snēsen.

ī like the i in NE. machine, as bīten, fīnden, lif, tide.

ō like the a in NE. all, as bōte (OE. bāt) *boat*, cōld (OE. ceald) *cold*; cōle (OE. col) *coal*, þrōte (OE. þrote) *throat*, see § 51, note.

ō like the o in NHG. bote and the eau in Fr. beau, as brōper, fōt, lōken, sōne.

ū (gen. written ou, ow), like the ou in Fr. sou, and nearly like the oo in NE. food, as doun, hous, hou (how), pound.

ō (gen. written o, ue, eo, and sometimes u) like the ö in NHG. schön, as cheose(n) chūse(n) *to choose*, duep (dup) *deep*, lof, (luef, luf) *dear*, see § 65.

ū (gen. written u, ui, uy) like the ü in NHG. grün, as fur (fuir) *fire*, huden (huiden) *to hide*, mus (muis) *mice*, see § 57.

ai nearly like the ai in NE. aisle, as dai (day), hail, maiden, saide *he said*.

Early ME. ēi nearly like the ay in NE. day, as clei, grei, lei *he laid*, pleien *to play*, wei, see § 107.

Early ME. ēi with ẹ like the é in Fr. été, as deien *to die*, ẹie *eye*, fleien *to fly*, see § 107, 6.

oi like the oy in NE. boy, as bōi (boy), chōis, jōie, vōis.

au nearly like the ou in NE. out, as drawen, fauȝt *he fought*, sauȝ *he saw*, tauȝte *he taught*.

eu like the n. dial. pronunciation of the ew in few, as deū (dew), fewe, hewen, schewen.

Early ME. eu with ẹ like the é in Fr. été, as hewe *hue*, kneu (knēw), newe, pret. þreū (þrēw), see § 112.

Early ME. iu (later written ew) nearly like the ew in NE. few, as sniwen *to snow*, spiwen, triwe *true*.

ou with ọ like the o in NE. not, as bōwe (OE. boga) *bow*, pp. fōuȝten, knōwen, sōule, þouȝte.

Early ME. *ou* nearly like the *o* in NE. *no*, as *bōwes branches*, pl. *inōwe enough*, *plōwes ploughs*, see § 114, 2.

ui (= the *u* in NE. *put* + *i*) generally written *oi*, as *enointen to anoint*, *point point*, see § 207.

B. THE CONSONANTS.

§ 24. The ME. consonant-system was represented by the following letters:—*b, c, d, f, g, ȝ, h, j, k, l, m, n, p, q, r, s, t, þ, v (u), w, x, y, z*.

Of the above letters *b, d, f, j, k, l, m, n, p, q, r, s, t, v (u), w, x, y* had the same sound-values as in Modern English. The remaining letters require special attention, see §§ 13–20.

c had a threefold pronunciation: 1. Before guttural (back) vowels and liquids it had the *k*-sound, as *cat*, *cōld*, *cuppe*; *clēne*, *craft*. 2. Initially and medially before palatal vowels it had the sound of voiceless *s* in Fr. words, as *citee*, *deceiven*. 3. It was occ. used to represent the combination *ts*, as *blecen* = OE. *bletsian to bless*, *milce* = OE. *milts mercy*. The simple affricata was written *ch*, and when doubled *cch* (*chch*), as *chīld*, *kichene*; *crucche*, *wrecche*.

g had a twofold pronunciation: 1. Initially it was a voiced explosive (stop), as *gāte*, *glad*, *gnat*, *gōd*, *grēne*. 2. Medially before vowels it had the sound *dʒ* (= the affricata *j* and *dg* in NE. *judge*) in Fr. words, as *chargen*, *jugen*. The combination *ng* had the sound *nʒ* beside *ndʒ* according as it represented OE. guttural or palatal *ng*, as *long*, *singen*, *ping*, beside *crengen* (*cringen*), *sengen* (*singen*); and similarly with double *gg* (= OE. guttural *gg* and palatal *cg*), as *dogge*, *frogge*, *stagge*, beside *brigge*, *cuggele*, *seggen to say*, and also in Fr. words, as *plegge pledge*.

ȝ had a threefold pronunciation: 1. Initially like NE. *y* in *ye*, as *ȝard*, *ȝernen*, *ȝong*. 2. In early ME. a voiced guttural or palatal spirant like the *g* often heard in NE. *sagen* beside *siegen*, as *bōȝe* later *bōwe bow*, *draȝen* later *drawen*,

beside *fīēzen* later *fleien* to *fly*. 3. Finally and before *t* it was a voiceless guttural or palatal spirant like the *ch* in NHG. *noch* beside *ich*, as *bur*₃ (*burgh*), *dou*₃ (*dough*), *dou*₃ter (*doughter*), beside *hē*₃ (*hēh*) *high*, *fī*₃ten (*fighten*).

Initial *h* (except in the combination *hw* = *χw*·) was an aspirate like the *h* in NE. *hand*, as *hand*, *hous*. In other positions it was a voiceless spirant like the *ɰ* in § 3 above, which came to be written for it in early ME.

sch from OE. *sc* (gen. written *sch* in early ME., and later also *ssh*, *sh*, and in Ken. *ss*) was like the *sh* in NE. *ship*, as *schaft*, *waschen*, *fisch*; *ssrīve* to *shrive*, *vless* *flesh*.

þ (*th*) was used to express both the voiceless and voiced sounds like the *th* in NE. *thin*, *cloth*; *father*, *then*, as *bap*, *þing*; *brōþer*, Ken. *þet* *that*.

z had the *ts* sound in early ME., as *milze* = OE. *milts* *mercy*; in later ME. it was also used for voiced *s*, especially in the *Ayenbite*, as *zilver* *silver*, *þouzond*.

STRESS (ACCENT).

§ 25. The accentuation in native ME. words was essentially the same as in OE., that is, in all uncompounded words the chief accent fell upon the stem-syllable and always remained there even when suffixes and inflexional endings followed it. In compound words the chief accent fell upon the stem-syllable of the first component part if the second part was a noun or an adjective; and on the stem-syllable of the second part if this was a verb or derived from a verb.

CHAPTER II

THE OE. VOWEL-SYSTEM

§ 26. OE. had the following vowel-system:—

Short vowels a, æ, e, i, o, u, y

Long „ ā, ē, ī, ō, ū, ŷ

Short diphthongs ea, eo, ie, io

Long „ ēa, ēo, iē, iō

In the next chapter we shall trace the ME. development of the above simple vowels and diphthongs of accented syllables. And in doing so we shall first deal with the independent and then with the dependent changes which they underwent in ME. By independent changes we mean those which took place independently of neighbouring sounds, and by dependent changes those which depended upon or were due to the influence of neighbouring sounds. But before entering upon the subject it will be useful to state here certain dependent changes which took place during the OE. period, as some of them are of special importance for ME.

§ 27. The diphthongs *ēa*, *ēo*, *iō* became monophthongs during the OE. period before *c*, *g*, *h*, *hs*, *ht*; before a liquid + *c*, *g*, *h*; and after the initial palatals *c*-, *g*-, and *sc*-. And then the resultant long or short vowels had the same further development in ME. as the corresponding older long or short vowels. See *EOE. Gr.* § 67 and notes.

§ 28. Before *h* and *h* + consonant *ea* became *æ* (= ME. *a*, §§ 43, 59) in Anglian, but *e* in late WS. and also in the eleventh century in Kentish, as *sæh* *he saw*, *fæx* *hair*, *flæx* *flax*, *wæxan* *to grow*, *æhta* *eight*, *fæht* *he fought*, *hlæhtor* *laughter*, beside *seh*, *fex*, *flex*, *wexan*, *ehta*, *feht*, *hlehtor*.

A few of these latter forms occur in Chaucer, as *flex*, *wex*, *wexe(n)* beside *waxe(n)*. See §§ 107, 110.

§ 29. After initial palatal *c-*, *g-*, *sc-* *ea* became *æ* in Anglian (= ME. *a*), but *e* in late WS., whence *a* beside *e* in ME., as *chaf* (OE. *ceaf*) *chaff*, *ʒaf he gave*, *ʒat gate*, *schal shall*, beside *chef*, *ʒef*, *ʒet*, *schel*.

§ 30. Before *ht* *eo* became *i* in later WS. (rarely *y*), Ken. and the south Midlands when not followed by a guttural vowel in the next syllable, but became *e* in the north Midlands and the North (cp. *EOE. Gr.* § 67 and notes 1, 4), whence we have in early ME. *riht* beside *reht* (mod. n. dialects *reit*) *right*, but *fehten* (OE. *feohtan*) in all the early ME. dialects. The common form *fiʒten* was a ME. new formation.

§ 31. *io* became *i* in Anglian before *c*, *h+s* or *t*, and before a liquid + *c*, as *birce* *birch-tree*, *milc* *milk*, *mixen dunghill*, *gebirhta(n)* *to make light*, *rihta(n)* *to set straight*, see § 62 and *EOE. Gr.* § 67, note 1.

§ 32. The OE. *eo*, *io* which occurred after initial palatal *sc-*, *g-* were probably never either rising or falling diphthongs. The *e*, *i* merely indicated the palatal nature of the preceding *sc-*, *g-* as is shown by the ME. forms, and in OE. itself *sco-* occurs beside *sceo-*, as *schort* (OE. *scort* beside *sceort*), and similarly ME. *bischof*, *schot missile*, &c.; *ʒon* (OE. *geon*) *yonder*, Orm *ʒocc* (OE. *geoc*) *yoke*. And in like manner OE. has *scu-*, *iu-* (*i* = *ʒ*) beside *sceo-* (*scio-*), *geo-* (*gio-*), as *schulen* (OE. *sculon* beside *sceolon*, *sciolon*) *they shall*, *ʒung*, *ʒong* (OE. *iung* beside *geong*, *giong*) *young*.

§ 33. The OE. initial combinations *scǣ-*, *scō-* were also often written *sceǣ-*, *sceō-* with *e* merely to denote the palatal pronunciation of the *sc-*, as *sceacan* beside *scacan* (ME. *schāken*) *to shake*, *sceolde* beside *scolde* (ME. *schōlde* beside the unstressed form *schōlde*) *should*, *sceōp* beside *scōp* (ME. *schōp*) *he created*.

§ 34. The *ēa* from older *ǣ* (= Anglian and Ken. *ē*) became

ē after the initial palatals c-, g-, sc- in some of the late WS. dialects, which like Anglian and Ken. ē remained in ME. (§ 52), as *cēp cheap*, *cēs he chose*, *gēfon they gave*, *gēr year*, *gēt he poured out*, *scēp sheep*, *scēt he shot* = ME. *chēp* beside *chēp*, *ȝēr*, *schēp*, &c.

§ 35. Before c, g, h ēa became ē through the intermediate stage æ in late Anglian and WS., which remained in early ME., as *bēcen* (earlier *bēacen*) *beacon*, *ēc also*, *lēc leek*, *bēg ring*, *ēge eye*, *lēg he told lies*, *tēg rope*, *hēh* (older *hēah*) *high*, *tēh he drew*. For the further development of the ē before g, h, see § 107.

§ 36. In Anglian ēo became ē before c, g, h, and h + s or t, and then the ē remained in early ME. like the ē from ēo in other positions, see §§ 65, 107, as *rēca(n)* *to smoke*, *sēc* (older *sēc*) *sick*, *flēga(n)* *to fly*, *flēge fly*, *pēh thigh*, *wēx he grew*, *lēht* which later became *liht*, *liht a light*.

§ 37. io became ī in Anglian before palatal c and ht, as *cīcen* from older **kīoken* *chicken*, *lihta(n)* = WS. *liehtan* *to give light*.

§ 38. weo-: The OE. initial combination weo-, of whatever origin, became wu- (rarely wo-) in late WS., and wo- in late Northumbrian, but remained in Mercian and Kentish (= ME. we-), and then the -u-, -o-, -eo- had the same further development in ME. as old u (§ 48), but generally written o in the combination wur-, o (§ 47), and eo (§ 60). These three different developments were preserved in these areas in ME., as *wurld*, generally written *world*, and similarly *work*, *worpen* *to throw*, *worþ*, *worþen* *to become*; *world*, *work*, *worpen*, *worþ*, *worþen*; *world*, *werk*, *werpen*, *werþ*, *werþen*. And we also have *suster* older *swuster* (OE. *sweostor*), *swurd*, generally written *sword*, beside *soster* older *swoster*, *sword*, *swerd*.

§ 39. wio-: OE. io in the combination wio- generally became wu- in late WS. and Anglian, but remained in Kentish (= ME. e, i). And before gutturals it became i in

Anglian (*EOE. Gr.* § 63 and note 2). The *wu*-forms generally remained in ME. In ME. we accordingly have *wu*-, *wi*- and *we*-forms representing the different areas, as *bitwux*, *bitwix*, *bitwex* *between*, *cude* (*code*, *o* = *u*), *cwide*, *cwede* *cud*, *cwuc*, *cwic*, *cwec* *alive*, *wuke*, *wike* (§ 85), *weke* *week*, *wodewe* (*o* = *u*), *widewe* (*widwe*) *widow*, *wude* (*wode*) *wood*, see § 85.

CHAPTER III

THE ME. DEVELOPMENT OF THE OE. VOWEL-SYSTEM OF ACCENTED SYLLABLES

1. INDEPENDENT CHANGES

A. THE SHORT VOWELS.

Summarizes
SHORTS § 40. OE. æ became a, and y was unrounded to i during the ME. period in those areas where it had remained in OE. (§ 49), but the vowels a, e, i, o, u underwent no independent changes.

a

§ 41. OE. a in closed syllables = ME. a, as asse (OE. *assa*), *cat* (OE. *catte*), *sak* (OE. *sacc*), and similarly *asche*, *castel*, *crabbe*, *fals* *false*, *mattok*, *palme*, *stagge*, *waschen*. *basken* (ON. *baðask*) *to bathe*, *casten* (ON. *kasta*), *happe* (ON. *happ* *good luck*).

§ 42. Before nasals Germanic a became rounded in early OE. to a sound intermediate between the o in NE. on and the a in NHG mann. In the oldest OE. it was nearly always written *a*, in the ninth century it was mostly written *o*, but in late OE. it became pure a again except in some parts of Mercia (west Midlands) where it became full o, and

has remained as such in many of the dialects in this area down to the present day. Examples in closed syllables before a single or double nasal, and a nasal + a voiceless consonant are: *man, mon; þank, þonk*; and similarly *anker, bank, bigan, camp, can, pret. drank, hamme ham, plante, ram, ran, swam, swan, pret. wan, wanten. ransaken* (ON. *rannsaka*). For OE. *a(o)* before a nasal + a voiced stop see §§ 72-4.

NOTE.—*penne, þen then, whenne, when when, beside þanne, þan, whanne, whan* were the unstressed forms. The preterites *cam he came, nam he took* beside *cōm* (OE. *c(w)ōm*), *nōm* (OE. *nōm*) were ME. new formations.

æ

§ 43. *æ* had become a sound lying between *e* and *æ* (generally written *e*) during the OE. period in Kent and the districts bordering on it, and also in the sw. Midlands, as *feder father, gled, smel, þet, wes*. From about 1300 the *e* was supplanted by *a* in the sw. Midlands, and also in Kent and the districts bordering on it from about 1400. This change of *e* to *a* was to some extent not a sound-change, but merely a letter-change imported from those parts of the country which regularly had *a* from older *æ*, as is evidenced by the preservation of the *e*-sound in some of the dialects, especially the Kentish, down to the present day. In all the other parts of the country OE. *æ*, of whatever origin, became *a* in the early part of the twelfth century, although the *æ* often continued to be written until a much later date, e. g. in the Proclamation of London (1258). Examples in closed syllables are: *appel* (OE. *æppel, æpl*), *baþ* (OE. *bæþ*), *craft* (OE. *cræft*), *þat* (OE. *þæt*), and similarly *after, at, ax axe, bak, blak, fasten, fat vat, glad, glas, gnat, gras, pret. hadde (hafde) pp. had, harvest, hat, paþ, sad, smal, staf, what, pret. bad* (OE. *bæd*), and similarly *bar, brak, brast, sat, spak, was*. For OE. *æ* in open syllables see § 79, 3.

NOTE.—ME. *whether* (OE. *hwæþer*) is the unstressed form which became generalized. *hedde had*, *wes was* beside *hadde*, *was were* the unstressed forms. South Midland pret. sing. forms like *bræek*, *seet*, *speek* were new formations with the long vowel of the plural levelled out into the singular. The northern form *quās* (*quhās*), and the Midland and southern *whōs whōs* (OE. *hwæs*) were new formations from the nom. *quā* (*quhā*), *whō whō* (OE. *hwā*) *who*.

e

§ 44. OE. *e* in closed syllables = ME. *e*, as *bed* (OE. *bedd*), *better* (OE. *bet(e)ra*, *bettra*), *helpen* (OE. *helpan*), and similarly *benche*, *bersten to burst*, *beste*, *delven*, *fresch*, *helle hell*, *helm*, *hen*, *melten*, *men*, *nest*, *net*, *quenchen*, *sellen*, *steppen*, *swelten to die*, *preschen*, *wegge wedge*, *west*, *egg* (ON. *egg*), *legge* (ON. *legg*) *leg*. For OE. *e* before *ld*, *nd*, *ng*, see §§ 71, 73, 74.

i

§ 45. OE. *i* = ME. *i* in closed and generally also in open syllables (see § 85), and was often written *y* before and after nasals, *u* (= *v*), *w*, and finally, as *bidden* (OE. *biddan*) *to pray*, *bid*, *cribbe* (OE. *cribb*), *grim* (OE. *grimm*), *sinken* (OE. *sincan*), *ping* (OE. *þing*), and similarly *biginnen*, *bil axe*, *bitter*, *brid bird*, *bringen*, *chin*, *crisp*, *disch*, *drinken*, *finger*, *fisch*, *flicche fitch*, *his*, *is*, *lid*, *lippe*, *ribbe*, *ring*, *schilling*, *schip*, *schrinken*, *sitten*, *spinnen*, *springen*, *stingen*, *stinken*, *swimmen*, *twig*, *pis*, *pridde third*, *winter*; *hider hither*, *liver*, *sive sieve*, *þider thither*, *witen to know*; pret. pl. and pp. of strong verbs belonging to class I (§ 396), as *biten* (OE. *biton*, *biten*), and similarly *biden*, *driven*, *gliden*, *riden*, *risen*, *schinen*, *writen*, *hitten* (ON. *hitta*) *to hit*, *ill* (ON. *illr*), *skil* (ON. *skil*), *skin* (ON. *skinn*). For OE. *i* before *ld*, *mb*, *nd*, see §§ 71-3.

§ 46. Late OE. *i*, of whatever origin, + *ht* remained

throughout the ME. period in the northern and north Midland dialects, but became lengthened to *ī* in later ME. in the south Midland and southern dialects, as *niht*, *nizt*, *night*, *nīht* (early OE. *neahht* later *niht*), and similarly *mizt* sb., *mizti* adj., pret. *mizte*; *knizt* (early OE. *cneohht* later *cniht*) *boy*, and similarly *rizt*; *sizt* (early WS. *gesiehp* later *gesihp*, -*sieht*) *sight*; *diſten* (OE. *dihtan* from Lat. *dictāre*) *to set in order*, and similarly *pliſt*, *wiſt* *thing, creature, &c.*

o

§ 47. OE. *o* in closed syllables = ME. *o*, as *bord* (OE. *bord*), *borwen* (OE. *borgian*) *to borrow*, pp. *holpen* (OE. *holpen*), *porn* (OE. *porn*), and similarly pp. *borsten* (*brosten*) *burst*, *box*, *broþ*, *colt*, *corn*, *flok*, *folk*, *folwen* *to follow*, *forke*, *fox*, *frogge*, *frost*, *god*, *hoppen*, *hord*, *horn*, *hors*, *knotte* *knot*, *lok*, *morwe* (*morwen*, *morzen*) *morning, morrow, norþ*, *ofte*, *orchard*, *oxe*, *port* *harbour*, *sorwe* (*sorþe*) *sorrow*, *stork*, *storm*, *top*.

u

§ 48. OE. *u* = ME. *u* in closed and generally also in open syllables (see § 85). From about the middle of the thirteenth century *o* came to be written for *u* before and after nasals, *u* (= *v*), and *w*. The writing of *o* for *u* in these positions became pretty general towards the end of the century. In late ME. *o* was also generally written for *u* when followed by a single consonant + vowel (§ 9). This use of *o* for *u* is later than that of *u* for *y* = *ü* (§ 49), but earlier than the writing of *ou* for *ū* (§ 56). Examples are: *bukke* (OE. *bucca*), *ful* (OE. *full*), *hunger hongor* (OE. *hungor*), and similarly *butter*, *clubbe* (ON. *klubba*), *cursen*, *zung zong* *young*, *huntere hontere*, *plukken*, *pullen*, *sum som* *some*, *sunne sonne* *sun*, *tunge tonge* *tongue*, *wulf wolf*, *wulle wolfe* *wool*, pret. pl. and pp. of strong verbs belonging to

Class III (§§ 403-4), as *runnen ronnen* (OE. *runnon, runnen*), and similarly *bigunnen bigonnen, drunken dronken, sungen songen, wunnen wonnen*; *cumen comen* (OE. *cuman*) *to come*, *dure dore* (OE. *duru*) *door*, and similarly *huni honi honey, luve love, nute note, sumer somer, sune sone son*.

y

§ 49. OE. *y* appears in ME. partly as *i*, partly as *e*, and partly as *ü* (written *u* from about 1100 onwards).

1. It became unrounded to *i* in late OE. or early ME. in all the northern counties, in a great part of the east Midland counties, including Lincolnshire, Norfolk, and the districts bordering on these counties, as well as in parts of the south-western counties, especially Devonshire, Dorsetshire, and Wiltshire.

2. It became *e* in Kent and parts of Middlesex, Sussex, Essex, and Suffolk during the OE. period, and remained as such in ME. and also in many of the modern dialects of this area, see *ED. Gr.* § 109. In Chaucer the forms with *e* are nearly as numerous as those with *i*. A few of the *e*-forms have crept into standard NE., as *fledged* (mod. n. dialects *fligd*), *knell*, *kernel*, *left adj.*

3. In all other parts of the country, including the west Midlands, it remained and was written *u* until about the end of the fourteenth century and then became unrounded to *i*; see, however, § 125. The London dialect also belonged to the *ü*-area in early ME. as is evidenced by the *ü*-forms in the Proclamation of London (1258). The writing of *u* for *y* is earlier than that of *o* for *u* (§ 9), both of which are due to the influence of Anglo-French orthography.

Examples are: *brigge bregge brugge* (OE. *brycg*) *bridge*, *dippen deppen duppen* (OE. *dyppan*) *to dip*, *kin (kyn) ken kun* (OE. *cynn*) *race, generation*, *kissen kessen kussen*

(OE. *cyssan*) to *kiss*, *sinne* (*synne*) *senne* (*zenne*) *sunne* (OE. *synn*) *sin*, and similarly *birþe*, *cripel*, *dint*, *dine* *din*, *disi* *foolish*, *fillen*, *fixene* *vixen*, *first*, *hil*, *hirdel*, *kichene*, *king*, *kirnel*, *listen to please*, *listen to listen*, *lift left*, *mille*, *pit*, *rigge* *ridge*, *schitten to shut*, *sister* (ON. *syster*), *stiren*, *pinken to seem*, *pinne* (*þynne*), *winne* (*wynne*) *joy*. For the writing of *y* for *i* see § 45. For OE. *y* before *nd* see § 73.

B. THE LONG VOWELS.

§ 50. During the ME. period OE. *ā* became *ō* in the dialects south of the Humber, *ō* became *ū* in the dialects north of the Humber, and *ȳ* was unrounded to *i* in those areas where it had remained in OE. (§ 57), but the vowels *æ*, *ē*, *i*, and *ū* underwent no independent changes.

*Summary
the all
LONGS*

ā

§ 51. OE. *ā* had become long open *ō* in all the dialects south of the Humber by about the year 1225. The change of *ā* to *ō* did not take place throughout this large area at one and the same time. In some dialects, especially the southern, it undoubtedly took place in the latter half of the twelfth century and in others later, e. g. it had not taken place in the east Midland dialect of Orm at the time he wrote the *Ormulum* (about 1200). But it must have taken place before the influx of early French loan-words like *dāme*, *fāble*, *rāge* (§ 195), and before the lengthening of early ME. *ǣ* in open syllables, as *nāme*, *māken*, &c. (§ 79), otherwise these two types of words would also have been included in the change of *ā* to *ō*. The *ō* was sometimes written *oa* (*ao*) and from the fourteenth century onwards it was very often written *oo* in closed syllables and when final. In the dialects north of the Humber the *ā* remained until about the end of the thirteenth century, when it became long open *ē*, although the *ā* was mostly retained in writing, and from

the time of Barbour (1375) it was often written *ai*, *ay* (cp. § 121). Throughout this large area OE. *ā*, the long *ā* in early French loan-words, and early ME. *ǣ* in open syllables all fell together in *ē*. This great characteristic difference between the ME. development of OE. *ā* in the dialects north and south of the Humber has been preserved in the modern dialects right down to the present day. On the other hand the modern dialects north of the Humber still preserve the distinction in development between OE. *ā* and early ME. *ǣ* in open syllables (§ 81), whereas in the other dialects they have generally fallen together just as in the standard language. Examples are: *bōn bōn bān* (OE. *bān*) *bone*, *bōt bōt bāt* (OE. *bāt*) *boat*, *grōpen grāpe* (OE. *grāpian*) *to grope*, *mōre märe* (OE. *māra*) *more*, *tō tō tā* (OE. *tā*) *toe*, and similarly *bōr*, *bōpe both*, *brōd*, *clōp*, *gōn to go*, *gōst ghost*, *gōt*, *hōl whole*, *hōm*, *hōt*, *lōf*, *nōn none*, *ōn one*, *ōte oats*, *ōp*, *rōd*, *sōr*, *strōken*, *tōde toad*, *pōs those*, *wō woe*, *wōt I know*; the pret. sing. of strong verbs belonging to class I (§ 396), as *arōs*, *bōd*, *bōt*, *drōf*, *schōn*, *slōd*, *smōt*, *strōd*, *wrōt*.

NOTE.—The *ō* from OE. *ā* was probably a low-back-narrow-round vowel like the *a* in NE. *all*, whereas the ME. *ō* which arose from OE. *ǫ* in open syllables was probably a mid-back-wide-round vowel (§ 81). Although the two sounds have fallen together in the NE. standard language they are still kept apart in some of the north Midland dialects, the former having become *uə* (*oə*) and the latter *oi*, as *uəm oəm* (OE. *hām*) *home*, but *prōit* (OE. *prōte*) *throat*.

ǣ

§ 52. In dealing with the history of OE. *ǣ* in ME. it is necessary to distinguish between *ǣ* = Germanic *ǣ* and the *ǣ* = the i-umlaut of *ā*.

1. Germanic *ǣ* had become long close *ē* in the non-WS. dialects in early OE., but by the end of the OE. period the *ǣ*

had spread again to Middlesex, Essex, parts of the south Midland counties, and parts of East Anglia. From these latter areas words containing this \tilde{a} -sound gradually crept into most of the other areas during the ME. period as is evidenced by the modern dialects.

2. \tilde{a} = the i-umlaut of \bar{a} became long close \bar{e} in Kentish during the OE. period, and remained as such throughout the ME. period. In all the other dialects the \tilde{a} -sound generally remained in ME.

In consequence of the spreading of \tilde{a} in 1, Chaucer sometimes has \bar{e} beside \bar{e} , as *deȝed* beside *deȝed deed*, generally *rȝden*, *wȝre(n)* beside *drȝde dread*, *slȝpen*; and probably through the influence of Kentish \bar{e} in 2 he occasionally has \bar{e} beside \bar{e} , as *clȝne*, *lȝden*, *lȝren to teach*, beside *clȝne*, *lȝden*, *lȝren*.

In those areas where the \tilde{a} -sound in 1 and 2 had remained throughout the OE. period the \tilde{a} was preserved in writing until about the end of the twelfth century, and occasionally even later, as in the Proclamation of London (1258). In the *Ormulum* (about 1200) it was also used to express Germanic \tilde{a} as well, although this \tilde{a} had become \bar{e} in Orm's dialect hundreds of years before his time. This was due to Orm having adopted the classical WS. system of orthography. Through the influence of Anglo-Norman orthography the \tilde{a} was generally supplanted by \bar{e} from about the end of the twelfth century, and from the fourteenth century onwards it was very often written *ee* in closed syllables and when final. After OE. $\bar{e}a$ had been monophthongized to \tilde{a} (§ 63) the $\bar{e}a$ came to be written sometimes for old \tilde{a} in the twelfth and early thirteenth century, and occasionally also in the fourteenth century. This change of \tilde{a} to \bar{e} (*ee*), generally written \bar{e} (*ee*) in grammars, was not a sound-change, but merely an orthographical change. The sound itself, viz. a low-front-narrow vowel like the *ai* in NE. *air*, remained in ME.

In those areas where the long close ē had remained at the end of the OE. period, it also remained in ME. and was written e. From the fourteenth century onwards it was very often written ee in closed syllables and when final. In grammars it is generally written ē (ēē).

Examples of 1 are: dēd (Angl. and Ken. dēd) dēd (WS. dāed) *deed*, slēpen (Angl. and Ken. slēpan) slēpen (WS. slāpan) *to sleep*, and similarly bēre *bier*, ēl, ēven *evening*, hēr *hair*, hēring, lēten, mēde *meadow*, mēl *meal*, repast, nēdle, rēden, sēd, spēche, strēte, pēre *there*, prēd, wēpen, whēre, wēte *wet*; pret. pl. of strong verbs belonging to classes IV (§ 407) and V (§ 408), as bēren, ēten, sēten, wēren, &c. mēden (WS. māden) *maiden*, pret. sēde (WS. sāde) *he said*.

Examples of 2 are: dēlen (Angl. and WS. dālan) dēlen (Ken. dēlan) *to divide*, clēne (Angl. and WS. clāne) clēne (Ken. clēne), and similarly blēchen, brēde *breadth*, ēni *any*, ēvre *ever*, hēlen, hēte, hēp, lēden, lēne *lean*, lēnen *to lend*, lēren *to teach*, lēven, rēchen, sē *sea*, sprēden, swēten, tēchen, whēte.

NOTE.—1. The ē = OE. æ was a low-front-narrow vowel like the ai in NE. *air*, whereas the ME. ē which arose from OE. ē in open syllables was probably a mid-front-wide vowel (§ 80). Although the two sounds have fallen together in standard NE. they are still kept apart in many of the north Midland dialects, the former having become iə and the latter ei, as liəd (OE. lādan) *to lead*, but eit (OE. etan) *to eat*.

2. In parts of the se. Midlands (Middlesex, Essex, Herts., &c.) it became usual to write ā for ē (= Germanic æ and the i-umlaut of OE. ā, as dād, lāten; lāden, tāchen) from about 1100 until well on into the thirteenth century, and then the ā was gradually ousted by ē. The writing of ā for old æ in these parts was only a letter-change. The æ could not have become ā in sound, otherwise it would have fallen together with old ā; and furthermore the modern dialects in these parts have no trace of ME. ā for æ, but see, however, LUCK, *Hist. Gr.*, pp. 345-6.

ē

§ 53. OE. long close ē, of whatever origin, = ME. long close ē. From the fourteenth century onwards it was very often written *ee* in closed syllables and when final, and in later ME. it was often written *ie* through the influence of French orthography. Examples are: 1. Germanic ē, as *hēr* (OE. *hēr*) *here*, *mēde* (OE. *mēd*) *need, reward*. 2. The pret. of strong verbs belonging to class VII (§ 414), as *lēt* (OE. *lēt*) *he let*, and similarly *hēt* *he was called*, *slēp* *he slept*. 3. The i-umlaut of OE. ō, as *dēmen* (OE. *dēman*) *to judge*, *fēt* (OE. *fēt*) *feet*, and similarly *bēche*, *blēden*, *fēden*, *fēlen*, *gēs*, *grēne*, *grēten*, *hēden*, *kēne* *keen*, *kēpen*, *mēten*, *quēne*, *sēken* (*sēchen*), *sēmen*, *spēde* *success*, *swēte*, *tēh*, *wēpen* *to weep*. 4. In Latin loan-words, as *bēte* (OE. *bēte*, Lat. *bēta*) *beetroot*, *crēde* (OE. *crēda* *creed*, Lat. *crēdō* *I believe*). 5. OE. lengthened ē in monosyllables, as *hē* *he*, *mē* *me*, *pē* *thee*, *wē* *we*.

ī

§ 54. OE. ī = ME. ī which was very often written *y* before and after nasals, *u* (= *v*) and *w* (§ 9), and in Chaucer *y* is also very common in other combinations, as *fif* *five* (OE. *fif*) *five*, *sīde* (OE. *sīde*) *side*, *tīme* *tīme* (OE. *tīma*) *time*, *pīn* *pīn* (OE. *pīn*) *thine*, *wis* *wīs* (OE. *wīs*) *wise*, and similarly *blīpe*, *īren*, *īs* *ice*, *īvi*, *knīf* (ON. *knīfr*), *līf*, *līken* *to please*, *līm*, *mīle*, *pīpe*, *swīn*, *tīde*, *wīf*, *whīle*, *whīt*; in the present of strong verbs belonging to class I (§ 396), as *bīten* (OE. *bītan*) *to bite*, and similarly *bīden*, *chīden*, *glīden*, *rīden*, *schīnen*, *smīten*, *strīden*, *pīven*, *wīten*.

ō

§ 55. In the dialects south of the Humber OE. long close ō = ME. long close ō, also very often written *oo* in closed syllables and when final from the fourteenth century onwards.

In the dialects north of the Humber the \bar{o} became \bar{u} through the intermediate stage $\bar{ö}$ about 1300, and was generally written *u* through the influence of Anglo-Norman orthography, and sometimes *o*, later also *ui*, *oi* (cp. § 121), but it was not written *o* before nasals, *u* (= *v*), after *w*, and when final. Many of the northern dialects, especially the Scottish, have preserved the \bar{u} - or $\bar{ö}$ -sound down to the present day. Examples are: *bōk būk* later *buik* (OE. *bōc*) *book*, *gōs gūs* later *guis* (OE. *gōs*) *goose*, *lōken lūke(n)* later *luike(n)* (OE. *lōcian*) *to look*, and similarly *blōd*, *brōd*, *brōk*, *brōm*, *brōper*, *cōk*, *cōl*, *dōm*, *dōn* (*dō*), *flōd*, *fōde*, *gōd*, *hōd*, *hōk*, *mōder*, *mōne moon*, *mōneþ*, *nōn*, *ōper*, *pōl*, *rōf*, *rōk*, *rōte*, *schō*, *sōne*, *sōt*, *spōn*, *stōl*, *tōp*; the pret. of strong verbs belonging to class VI (§ 411), as *awōk*, *forsōk*, *schōk*, *schōp* *he created*, *stōd*, *swōr*, *tōk*. Pret. sing. *cōm* (OE. *c(w)ōm*), *nōm* (OE. *nōm*) *he took*, beside the ME. new formations *cam com*, *nam nom*.

\bar{u}

§ 56. OE. \bar{u} = ME. \bar{u} . Through the influence of Anglo-Norman orthography it was often written *ou* (*ow*) from the second half of the thirteenth century and became general in the fourteenth. By the time of Chaucer it was generally written *ow* when final and frequently also in open syllables, especially before *l*, *n*, and *v*, but in other positions it was mostly written *ou* (§ 9). Examples are: *brū brow* (OE. *brū*) *brow*, *dūn down down* (OE. *dūn*) *down*, *hūs hous* (OE. *hūs*) *house*, *mūþ mouþ* (OE. *mūþ*) *mouth*, and similarly *abouten about*, *broun*, *cloud*, *clout*, *cou* (*cow*), *croume crumb*, *douke duck*, *douve dore*, *foul*, *goune*, *hou* (*how*), *loud*, *louken to close*, *lous*, *mous*, *nou* (*now*), *oule* (*owle*), *our*, *out*, *ploume plum*, *proud*, *rou*, *rough*, *roum*, *schour*, *schroud*, *souken to suck*, *souþ*, *toun*, *pou* (*how*), *poume* (*poume*) *thumb*, *pousend*.

ȳ

§ 57. The development of OE. ȳ in ME. went parallel with that of short y (§ 49), viz. it appears in ME. partly as ī, partly as ē, and partly as ū (written u, ui, rarely uy from about 1100 onwards, see § 9).

1. It became unrounded to ī in late OE. or early ME. in all the northern counties, in a great part of the east Midland counties, including Lincolnshire, Norfolk, and the districts bordering on these counties, as well as in parts of the south-western counties, especially Devonshire, Dorsetshire, and Wiltshire.

2. It became ē in Kent and parts of Middlesex, Sussex, Essex, and Suffolk during the OE. period, and remained as such in ME. In the modern dialects of this area the ē has become ī, as *mīs* = ME. *mēs* *mice*.

3. In all other parts of the country including the west Midlands, it remained and was written u, ui (rarely uy), until about the end of the fourteenth century and then became unrounded to ī.

Examples are: *brīde* *brēde* *brūde* (OE. *brȳd*) *bride*, *fīr* *fēr* (*vēr*) *fūr* (OE. *fȳr*) *fire*, *hīden* *hēden* *hūden* (OE. *hȳdan*) *to hide*, and similarly *hīde*, *hīre*, *hīve*, *līs*, *mīs*, *prīde*; *līpen* (ON. *hlȳða*) *to listen*, *mīre* (ON. *mȳrr*) *mire*, *skīe* (ON. *skȳ* *cloud*) *sky*.

C. THE DIPHTHONGS.

§ 58. All the diphthongs *ěa*, *ěo*, *īo* became monophthongs in late OE. except in Kentish, although they mostly continued to be written long after this sound-change had taken place. *īe*, which only occurred in the WS. area, had become monophthongized to *ȳ*, *ī* by the time of Alfred, although the *īe* mostly continued to be written until a very much later date.

1. *The Short Diphthongs.*

ea

§ 59. OE. *ea*, of whatever origin, became *æ* in the early part of the eleventh century, although the old spelling with *ea* was often preserved in writing until a much later date. This *æ* fell together with old *æ* and along with it became *a* in the early part of the twelfth century (§ 43). Examples are: *all* (OE. *eall*) *all*, *fallen* (OE. *feallan*) *to fall*, *barn* (OE. *bearn*) *child*, and similarly *calf*, *callen*, *chalk*, *half*, *halle hall*, pret. *halp he helped*, *malt*, *salt*, *scharp*, *swal(e)we swallow*, *wall*; *arm*, *dar(r) I dare*, *zard*, *hard*, *harm*, *sparke*, *sparwe sparrow*, *sward*, *swarm*, *warm*; *chaf*, *zaf he gave*, *zat gate*, *schadwe shadow*, *schaft*, *schal*.

eo

§ 60. *eo*, of whatever origin, became *ö* in late OE. in all the dialects, although the *eo* was often preserved in writing until well on into the ME. period. The *ö* then became unrounded to *e* during the twelfth century in the northern, east Midland, and south Midland dialects, but remained in the west Midland and southern dialects (except Kentish) until about the end of the fourteenth century, when it also became unrounded to *e*. In these latter dialects the *ö*-sound was written *eo* and later through the influence of Anglo-Norman orthography *o*, *ue* and sometimes *u*. Examples are: *herte*, *heorte horte huerte hurte* (OE. *heorte*) *heart*; *erþe*, *eorþe urþe* (OE. *eorþe*) *earth*, and similarly *berken to bark*, *cherl churl*, *derk*, *erl Earl*, *ernest*, *ferre far*, *kerven to carve*, *self*, *smerten*, *sterre star*, *sterven to die*, *zæl(o)we yellow*, *hert hart*, *heven(e)*, *seven(e)*, *werk work*.

ie

§ 61. WS. *ie*, of whatever origin, was monophthongized to *y*, *i* by the time of Alfred, although it generally continued

to be written until a very much later date, cp. § 49 and *EOE. Gr.*, § 67. The chief sources of the *ie* were: 1. The i-umlaut of *ea* after initial palatal *c-, g-, sc-*; 2. the i-umlaut of *ea* which arose from breaking; 3. the i-umlaut of *io*; and 4. Germanic *e* after initial palatal *c-, g-, sc-*. For 1, 2, and 4 the other dialects regularly had *e* in OE. and ME., and for 3 they had *io (eo)* in OE. and *i (e)* in ME., see § 62. In ME. the *y* had the same further development as old *y* (§ 49). Examples are: *chüle cold, coldness*; *güst gist, gest guest*; *schüppen schippen, scheppen to create*; *chürren chirren, cherren to turn*; *dürne, derne dark, hidden*; *öldre, eldre elder*; *füllen, fellen to fell*; *süllen sillen (WS. siellan, syllan, sellan), sellen to sell*; *zürnen zînnen, zernnen to desire*; *hürde hirde, herde shepherd*; *ürre irre, erre anger*; *bigüten bigiten, bigeten to beget*; *züllen, zellen to yell*.

io

§ 62. *io*, of whatever origin, had become *eo* during the OE. period except in Northumbrian and a part of n. Mercian where the *io* remained. In ME. the *eo* had the same development as old *eo* (§ 60), and the *io* became *i*, as *melk*, *milk* (OE. *miol(u)c*, *meol(u)c*) *milk*; and similarly *selk*, *silk*, *selver*, *silver*; *hirde* (Nth. *hiorde*) *shepherd*, and similarly *irre anger*.

2. The Long Diphthongs.

ēa

§ 63. *ēa*, of whatever origin, became *æ* in Anglian and WS. in the early part of the eleventh century, and thus fell together with old *æ* — the i-umlaut of *ā* (see § 52 and note 1), although the *ēa* was often preserved in writing until well on into the ME. period. Through the influence of Anglo-Norman orthography the *æ* was generally supplanted by *ē*

from about the end of the twelfth century, and from the fourteenth century onwards it was very often written *ee* in closed syllables and when final. This change of *ǣ* to *ē* (*ēē*), generally written *ē* (*ēē*) in grammars, was not a sound-change, but merely an orthographical change. The sound itself, viz. a low-front-narrow vowel like the *ai* in NE. *air*, remained in ME. See § 52. In Kentish *ēa* became a rising diphthong in the second half of the twelfth century, which was generally written *ea*, *ia*, *ya*, *yea*, and in the fourteenth century *e*, rarely *ye*, which seems to indicate that by this time it had become long *ē*. Examples are: *dēd*, dead *dyad* *dyead* (OE. *dēad*) *dead*; *lēpen*, leapen *lyapen* *lyeapen* (OE. *hlēapan*) *to leap*, and similarly *bēm*, *bēne* *bean*, *bēten*, *brēd*, *chēpe* *cheap*, *dēf*, *dēp*, *drēm*, *ēre* *car*, *ēst*, *flē* *flea*, *grēt*, *hēp*, *hēved* (*hēd*) *head*, *lēf*, *rēd* *red*, *slēn* *to slay*, *stēm*, *stēp*, *strēm*; pret. *chēs* *he chose*.

§ 64. The non-WS. dialects had *ē* for early WS. *ēa* (= Germanic *ǣ*, § 52) after initial palatal *c-*, *g-*, *sc-*, which remained in ME., as *chēke* *cheek*, *ȝēr* *year*, *ȝēven* *they gave*, *schēp* *sheep*, cp. § 34.

ēo

§ 65. *ēo*, of whatever origin, became *ō* in Anglian and WS. in late OE., although the *ēo* was often preserved in writing until well on into the ME. period. The *ō* then became unrounded to close *ē* during the twelfth century in the northern, east Midland, and south Midland dialects, but remained in the west Midland and southern dialects (except Kentish, see § 67) until about the end of the fourteenth century, when it also became unrounded to *ē*. In these latter dialects the *ō*-sound was written *eo* and later through the influence of Anglo-Norman orthography *o*, *ue* and sometimes *u*. The *ē* was very often written *ee* in closed syllables and when final, and in later ME. also often *ie* (§ 9). Examples are: *dēp* *diep*, *deop* *duep* *dup* (OE. *dēop*) *deep*;

bēf *thief*, þeof *thief* þuf (OE. þeof) *thief*, and similarly bē *a bee*, bēden *to bid*, bēn *to be*, clēven *to cleave*, crēpen, dēr *deer*, fēnd *fiend*, flēn *to flee*, flēs *fleece*, frēnd *friend*, frēsen, knē, lēf *dear*, rēd *reed*, rēken *to smoke*, schēten *to shoot*, sēke *beside sike sick*, sēn *to see*, sēpen, snēsen, wēde *weed*; the pret. of strong verbs belonging to class VII (§ 414), as bēt *he beat*, hēld *he held*, lēp *beside lepte he leapt*, wēp *beside wepte he wept*.

NOTE.—In some words the *éo* became a rising diphthong *éó* which in ME. became *ō* by absorption of the first element. This often gave rise to double forms, as chōsen, schōten *beside* chēsen, schēten; ȝōde *beside* ȝēde (OE. ge-eóde *beside* ge-éode) *he went*.

ie

§ 66. WS. *ie*, of whatever origin, was monophthongized to *ȳ*, *i* (cp. § 9 and *EOE. Gr.*, § 67) by the time of Alfred, although it generally continued to be written until a very much later date. The chief sources of the *ie* were: 1. The i-umlaut of *io* = *īo* (*ēo*) in the other dialects (cp. § 67); and 2. the i-umlaut of *ēa* = *ē* in the other OE. and ME. dialects. In ME. the *ȳ* had the same further development as old *ȳ* (§ 57). Examples are: dēre, dūre *dire* (OE. *diore*, *dēore*, *diere*) *dear*, hēren, hūren *huiren* (§ 9) *hīren* (OE. *hēran*, *hīeran*) *to hear*, and similarly alēsen *to deliver*, bēzen *later beien* (cp. § 107, 6) *to bend*, bilēven *to believe*, chēse, ēken *to increase*, nēde, slēve, stēle *steel*, stēpel.

io

§ 67. Old *io* had become *ēo* in all the dialects except the Kentish before the end of the OE. period, and then had the same further development in these dialects as old *ēo* (§ 65). On the other hand old *ēo* had become *īo* (also written *ia*) in Kentish by the end of the OE. period, and then had the same further development as old *īo*. The *īo* became *īe* in early

ME. Then it became a rising diphthong medially, written *ie*, *ye* and sometimes *i*, *e*, which became \bar{e} in the fourteenth century, but remained finally and then later became \bar{i} also written \bar{y} . Examples are: *diep dyep* (OE. *dēop*) *deep*, *diere dyere* (OE. *dīore*, *dēore*, WS. *dīere*) *dear*, and similarly *liese lyese* *to lose*, *lyeve lēve* *dear*, *viend vyend* *fiend*, but *bī bȳ* (OE. *bīon*, *bēon*) *to be*, *vlȳ* (OE. *flēon*) *to flee*, *vrī vrȳ* (OE. *frīo*, *frēo*) *free*. See LUICK, *Hist. Gr.*, p. 338.

2. DEPENDENT CHANGES

(1) THE LENGTHENING OF SHORT VOWELS BEFORE CONSONANT COMBINATIONS.

§ 68. From our knowledge of ME. phonology it is clear that short vowels and short diphthongs must have been lengthened some time during the OE. period before certain consonant combinations, especially before a liquid or a nasal + a homorganic voiced consonant, that is before *ld*, *rd*, *nd*, *mb*, *ng*, *rl*, *rn*, and probably also before *rp*, *rs* + vowel. This lengthening of short vowels and short diphthongs took place some time before the end of the ninth century. But the lengthening did not take place when the consonant combination was immediately followed by another consonant, as pl. *lambru* : *lāmb* *lamb*, comp. *lengra* : *lāng* *long*, *heardra* : *hēard* *hard*, pret. *sende* from **sendde* : inf. *sēndan* *to send*, pl. *cildru* : *cīld* *child*, *hundred* : *hūnd* *hundred*, pl. *sculdru* : *scūldor* *shoulder*, *wundru* : *wūndor* *wonder* &c.; nor in unstressed forms, as *sceolde* *should*, *under*, *wolde* *would*.

§ 69. In the transition period from OE. to ME., in early ME., and during the ME. period the long vowels were shortened again before some of the combinations, especially before *rd*, *rl*, *rn*, *rp*, and *rs*, so that the combinations with which we are specially concerned are only *ld*, *mb*, *nd*, and *ng*. And even before these latter combinations

shortening began to take place before **mb**, **nd**, and **ng** in the course of the late twelfth, thirteenth, and fourteenth centuries.

§ 70. From what is said below it will be seen that whether the long vowels were preserved or became shortened again depended partly upon the nature of the following consonant combination, partly upon the nature of the vowel, and partly upon difference of dialect. The lengthening before **ld** was generally preserved in all the dialects. Shortening had taken place before **nd**, **ng**, and **rd** in Orm's dialect before he wrote the *Ormulum*, as *senndenn* to send, *brinngenn* to bring, *harrd* hard. For OE. **a(o)** before nasals (§ 42) Chaucer has **o** before **nd**, **ng**, but **ō** before **mb**, as *hond*, *lond*, *stondon*, but *cōmb*, pret. *clōmb* he climbed, *lōmb*, *wōmb*. In his dialect long **ē** (= OE. *īo* (*ēo*), *ē*) remained before **nd** and **ng**, as *fēnd* fiend, *hēng* he hung, and also **ī** before **mb**, **nd**, as *clīmben*, *finden*, but **i** before **ng**, as *bringen*; **ū** remained before **nd**, as *ground*, but was shortened before **mb**, **ng**, as pp. *clomben* (**o** = **u**, § 9) *climbed*, *songen* sung; **a**, **o** were shortened before **rd**, as *hard*, *warde*, *bord*, *hord*. For **ē** before **rd** he has **ē**, as *bērd* (OE. beard) beard, *yērd* (OE. geard), but for OE. *ē* he has **e**, as pret. *herde* (OE. *hērde*) he heard, pp. *herd* (OE. *hēred*), pret. *ferde* (OE. *fērde*) he behaved. **ī**, **ū** were shortened to **i**, **u** in all the north Midland and northern dialects and are still short in all the modern dialects of this area, but remained long in the other dialects, as *bīnden*, pp. *bounden*. Long vowels and diphthongs before the consonant groups which originally caused lengthening were shortened in monosyllabic forms during the late OE. period in Kentish, but were preserved in the inflected forms, as *lamb* : *lāmbē*, *hand* : *hānda*, *hund* *hound* : *hūndas*, *eald* : *ēalde* which in ME. became *calde*, *yalde* (cp. § 63). This gave rise in ME. to many new formations through levelling out in different directions.

§ 71. *ld*: The lengthening before *ld* was generally preserved in all the dialects.

Anglian *ā* from older *a* (= early WS. and Ken. *ea*, later *ēa*) remained in early ME. in the northern dialects, but in the Midland and some of the southern dialects it became *ō* at the same time as old *ā* became *ō* (§ 51). In the other southern dialects the later WS. *ēa* became *ē* at the same time as old *ēa* became *ē* (§ 63). A few of these southern forms with *ē* are found in Chaucer, as *hēlde to hold*, *wēlde to rule*, although the *ē* had generally been ousted by the *ō* of the other dialects in the early part of the thirteenth century. Examples are: *cōld*, northern *cāld*, southern *chēld cold*, and similarly, *bōld*, *fōlden*, *hōlden*, *ōld*, pret. *sōlde*, *tōlde*, pp. *sōld*, *tōld*.

ē, also written *ee*, as *fēld* (early OE. *feld*, later *fēld*) *field*, *chēlde cold sb.*, *ēlde old age*, *ʒēlden to recompense*, *sēld seldom*, *schēld shield*.

i, as *chīld* (early OE. *cild*, later *cīld*), and similarly *mīlde*, *wīlde*.

ō, as *gōld* (early OE. *gold*, later *gōld*) = early NE. *gūld*, *Gould*, beside *gōld* = NE. *gold*, and similarly *mōlde mould*; pret. *schōlde*, *wōlde* beside the unstressed forms *schōlde* (Orm *sholde*), *wolde* (Orm *wolde*).

§ 72. *mb*: *cōmb* (cp. § 51), northern *cāmb* (early OE. *camb*, later *cāmb*), and similarly *lōmb*, later *lamb* formed from the pl. *lambren*, *wōmb*, pret. *clōmb he climbed*.

i, as *clīmben* *clȳmben* (early OE. *climban*, later *clīmban*).

ū, as *dūmb* *doumb dumb*, beside pp. *clomben* (*o = u*) *climbed*.

§ 73. *nd*: Before *nd* all vowels were short or became shortened in the late twelfth and the early thirteenth century in the northern and north Midland dialects. In the other Midland and the southern dialects they all, except *i* = early OE. *i*, *y*) and *ū*, became shortened during

the ME. period, but the approximate date of this shortening is difficult to fix.

The *ō* from older OE. *a* (*o*) before nasals remained until well on into the ME. period in the south Midland and the southern dialects, and then became shortened to *o*, hence Chaucer has *o*, but we have *a* in the north Midland and the northern dialects. And then the forms with *o* were gradually ousted by those with *a* towards the end of the fourteenth century. Examples are: Early ME. *hōnd*, *hānd*, later *hond*, *hand*; *stōnden*, *stānden*, later *stonden*, *standen*, and similarly *band* sb., pret. *band* *he bound*, *land*, *sand*, *strand*, &c.

ē, as early ME. *ēnde* (early OE. *ende*, later *ēnde*) *end*, *bēnden* *to bend*; later *ende*, *benden*, and similarly *blenden*, *renden*, *spenden*; *sēnden*, later *senden*, but pret. always *sende* from older **sendde*, and similarly with the preterite of the other verbs. The ME. *ē* from OE. *īo* (*ēo*), see § 65, seems not to have been regularly shortened before *nd*, as *frēnd* (OE. *frīond*, *frēond*) beside *frend* formed from the compound *frendschipe* (§ 92, 2), but always *fēnd* (OE. *fīond*, *fēond*), because there was no compound beside it.

ī, as *blīnd*, *blind* (early OE. *blind*, later *blīnd*), and similarly *līnde* *lime-tree*, *rīnde*, *wīnd*; inf. *bīnden*, *binden* (early OE. *bindan*, later *bīndan*), and similarly *finden*, *grīnden*, *wīnden*, &c.; *kīnde*, *mīnde*.

ū, as *grūnd* (generally written *ground*), *grund* (early OE. *grund*, later *grūnd*), and similarly *hound*, *pound*, *sound* *healthy*, *wounde* *wound*, past participles like *bounden*, *founden*, *wounden* *wound*.

§ 74. *ng*: The OE. lengthened *ī*, *ū* became short again in early ME. in all the dialects, as *finger*, *ring*, *ping*; *zung* (*zong*) *young*, *hunger* (*honger*), *tunge* (*tonge*) *tongue*; inf. *singen*, pp. *sungen*, and similarly *springen*, *stingen*, *wringen*.

The OE. lengthened *ā* (*ō*), *ē* became short again in the

latter part of the thirteenth and early part of the fourteenth century, as *lāng*, *lōng*, later *lang*, *long*, and similarly *hongen* to *hang*, *strong*, *þong*, *wrong*. *lenger* *longer*, *lenþe* (§ 263), *mengen* (*mingen*) to *mix*, *streng* (*string*) *string*, see § 132.

§ 75. Neither in OE. nor in ME. were short vowels lengthened when the consonant combination which usually caused lengthening was followed by a third consonant, see § 68. Examples are: Orm *allderrmann* : *āld* *old*; comp. *eldre* *eldere* *elder*, *seldere* : *sēld* *seldom*; pl. *children*, *childre* : *child*, *wildernes* : *wild*; sing. and pl. *schuldre* (Orm sing. *schulldre*) *shoulder*. *dumbnesse* : *doumb* *dumb*, whence the back-formation *dumb*; pl. *lambre*, *lambren* : *lāmb*, whence the back-formation *lamb*; *timbre* *timber*; *slumbren*. *candle*, *gandre* (OE. *gandra*), *wandren*; *frendli*, *friendschipe* : *frēnd*, whence the back-formation *frend* beside *frēnd*; *hindren*, *spindle*; *blundren*, *hundred*, *wundren*, pl. *wundres*, from which a new singular *wunder* was formed. *þunder* always had short *u*, because it was from OE. *þunor*. Pl. *engles*, whence new sing. *engel* *angel*. Many exceptions to the above arose in ME. through new formations from the simple forms which regularly had long vowels, as *childhēde*, *-hōde* : *child*; *frēndli* beside *frendli* : *frēnd*; *sēlden* (Ellesmere MS. *seelden*) beside *selden* : *sēld*, &c.

§ 76. Long vowels also arose in early ME. through the loss of *p* in the medial combinations *-pn-*, *-pr-* of words which had accented and unaccented forms side by side, as *hēn* (ON. *hepan*) *hence*, *sēn*, *sīn* (OE. *sippan*, *sioppan*) *since*, *þēn* (ON. *þepan*) *thence*, *wēn*, earlier *weþen* (ON. *hvapan*) *whence*, *whēr* (OE. *hweper*) *whether*, *ōr*, early ME. *op(er)*. Then after the analogy of forms like ME. *hider*, *þider*, *whider* with *i* were formed *hipen*, *þipen*, *whipen*, which also became *hīn*, *þīn*, *whīn*.

(2) THE LENGTHENING OF SHORT VOWELS IN
OPEN SYLLABLES.

§ 77. ME. short vowels, of whatever origin, were lengthened in open syllables of dissyllabic forms during the thirteenth century. The lengthening of *a*, *e*, *o* to *ā*, *ē*, *ō* took place in all the dialects, whereas that of *i*, *u* to *ē*, *ō* only took place in some of them. And as the lengthening of *a*, *e*, *o* took place earlier than that of *i*, *u* and with an entirely different result, we shall deal with them in two separate groups.

1. *a*, *e*, *o*

§ 78. The lengthening of *a*, *e*, *o* to *ā*, *ē*, *ō* took place somewhat earlier in the dialects north of the Humber than in those south of it, but in both areas the vowels had been lengthened before the end of the first half of the thirteenth century. In the dialects north of the Humber the new *ā* fell together with old *ā* (§ 51), but in the dialects south of it they were kept apart, because old *ā* had become *ō* (§ 51) before the lengthening of *a* to *ā* took place. The new *ē*, *ō* differed in quality from the ME. *ē* which arose from OE. *ǣ*, *ēa* (§§ 52, 63), and the *ō* which arose from OE. *ā* (§ 51 and note). The new *ē*, *ō* were probably mid-front-wide like the long of the short *e* in standard NE. *men*, and mid-back-wide-round like the first element of the diphthong in standard NE. *so*, and the older *ē*, *ō* were low-front-narrow like the *ai* in standard NE. *air* and low-back-narrow-round like the *a* in standard NE. *all*. Although the two pairs have fallen together in standard NE. and may also have fallen together in the south Midland and southern dialects during the ME. period, they certainly did not fall together in the north Midland and northern dialects, because they are still kept apart in the modern

dialects of this area, e.g. in Yks., Lanc., Derb., Stf. the new *ē* has become *ei*, but the old *ē* has become *iə* or some such diphthong. The new *ō* has become *oi* and the older *ō* has become *uə*, *oə* or some such diphthong.

ā

§ 79. 1. From OE. *a*, as *bāken* (OE. *bacan*), *hāre* (OE. *hara*), and similarly *āpe*, *awāken*, *bāpen*, *cāre*, *drāke*, *hāten* to *hate*, *lāke*, *māken*, *nāked*, *rāke*, *sāke*, *spāde*, *wāden*, *wāven*. *bārē* (OE. masc. pl. *bare*) *bare*, *dāle* (OE. pl. *dalū*), *gāte* (OE. pl. *gatu*), and similarly *blāde*, *glāde* *glad*, *grāve*, *lāte*, *smāle* *small*, *tāle*. *tāken* (ON. *taka*), and similarly *cāke*, *gāsen* to *gaze*, *gāpen* to *gape*.

2. From OE. *a* (o) before nasals, as *nāme*, but *nōme* in the west Midlands (OE. *nama*), see § 42, and similarly *gāme*, *lāme*, *lāne*, *schāme*, &c.

3. From OE. *æ*, south-eastern dialects *e* (§ 43), as *fāder*, *fēder*, *vēder* (OE. *fæder*, *feder*) *father*, *rāven*, *rēven* (OE. *hræfen*, *hrefen*) *raven*, see § 102; and similarly *āker* *acre*, *field*, *brāsen* *brazen*, *hāsel*, pl. *pāpes*, *wāter*, &c.

4. From OE. *ea*, of whatever origin (§ 59), as *āle* (OE. *ealu*) *ale*, *bāle* (OE. *bealu*) *bale*, *evil*, and similarly *cok-chāfer*, *māre* *mare*, *schāde*, &c.

NOTE.—1. For *māken*, *tāken* the northern and north Midland dialects had *mak*, *tak* through early loss of the final *-en*, and these forms are still preserved in the modern dialects of this area. The pret. and pp. *māde*, *mād* (*maad*) for older *mākede*, *māked* arose from the loss of intervocalic *k*. From the new pret. and pp. was then formed a new present *mā(n)*, after the analogy of which was formed a new present *tā(n)* for *tāken*. These presents are also still preserved in the modern north Midland dialects.

2. *hāven*, *hāvest*, *hāveþ* (*hap*) beside *bihāven* are the unstressed forms.

ē

§ 80. 1. From OE. *e*, as *bēren* (OE. *beran*) *to bear*, *mēte* (OE. *mete*) *meat*, *stēlen* (OE. *stelan*) *to steal*, and similarly *bēre bear*, *brēken*, *ēten*, *ēven even*, *knēden*, *pēre pear*, *spēken*, *spēre spear*, *swēren*, *tēren*, *trēden*, *wēren to wear*, *wēven*. *gēten* (ON. *geta*), *lēken* (ON. *leka*), *to leak*. See § 11.

2. From OE. *eo*, of whatever origin (§ 60), as *bēver* (OE. *beofor*) *beaver*, *mēde* (OE. *meodu*) *mead (drink)*, and similarly *mēle*, *smēre ointment*, *tēre, tar*, &c.

NOTE.—For *brēken*, *gēten*, *lēken* the northern and north Midland dialects had *brek*, *get*, *lek* through early loss of the final *-en*, and these forms are still preserved in the modern dialects of this area.

ō

§ 81. The *ō* from OE. *o* was very often written *oo* from the fourteenth century onwards, as *flōten flōoten* (OE. *flotian*) *to float*, *pōlen* (OE. *polian*) *to bear, suffer*, *prōte* (OE. *prote*) *throat*, and similarly *hōpen*, *nōse*, *ōpen*, *qver*, *rōse*, *smōke*. Pp. *bōren* (OE. *boren*), and similarly *brōken*, *forlōren*, *stōlen*, *swōren sworn*. *cōle* (OE. *col*, gen. *coles*) with the vowel of the inflected levelled out into the uninflected form, and similarly *hōle* (OE. *hol*), see § 103.

§ 82. Lengthening also took place in dissyllables with two consonants belonging to the second syllable, as *nāvle*, also written *nāvele* (OE. *nafola*) *navel*, *wāvren*, also written *wāveren* (ON. *vafra*) *to waver*; gen. *ȝēstes* beside nom. *ȝest*, from which was formed a new nom. *ȝēst yeast*, cp. § 97.

§ 83. Just as long vowels were shortened before single consonants in trisyllabic forms, so also short vowels remained unlengthened before a single consonant in trisyllabic

forms, see § 87. Examples are: *feþere* beside early ME. *feþer* (OE. *feþer*) *feather*, *gaderen* (OE. *gaderian*) *to gather*, and similarly *berie* *berry*, *scateren*, *stameren*, *þe latere* (NE. *latter*) beside *lāter* (NE. *later*), &c. *bōdi* (OE. *bodig*) *body*, beside pl. *bōdies* from which a new singular *bōdi* was formed; *māni* (OE. *manig*) beside early ME. pl. *manie* (OE. *manige*) from which a new singular *mani* was formed, and similarly with a large number of other words, as *peni*, *popi*; *disi* *foolish*, *bisi* *busy*, *hevi*, *stedi*, &c.

2. i, u

§ 84. The result of the lengthening of *i*, *u* to *ē*, *ō* through the intermediate stage *ī*, *ū* was entirely different from that of *a*, *e*, *o* to *ā*, *ē*, *ō*. In the latter case there was only a change in quantity, but in the former case there was a change both in quantity and quality of the vowels. This change of *i*, *u* to *ē*, *ō* took place in the dialects north of the Humber and in parts of the north Midland dialects in the latter half of the thirteenth century, and in the East Anglian dialects about a century later. In the Scottish dialects the *ē*, *ō* were later written *ei*, *oi* (*ui*), see § 10.

§ 85. In dealing with the lengthening of *i*, *u* to *ē*, *ō* it is necessary to distinguish two types of words:—

1. Old dissyllabic forms which lost their final *e* before lengthening in open syllables took place, so that in this type lengthening only took place in the inflected forms, as *wik* (OE. *wice*) *week*: pl. *wēkes*, *sun* (OE. *sunu*) *son*: pl. *sōnes*, from which new singulars were often made, as *wēk*, *dōr*, *sōn*, &c.

2. Old uninflected dissyllabic forms which became trisyllabic when inflected or had suffixes, as *ēvel* (OE. *yfel*, *ifel*) *evil*: gen. *iveles*, *sēker* (OE. *sicor*) *secure*: *sikerli*, *sōmer* (OE. *sumor*) *summer*: pl. *sumeres*, from which new uninflected forms were often made, as *bisi* *busy*, *mikel*, *widow*; *sumer*, *pun(d)er*, &c.

Other examples of type 1 are: northern *lif* : *lēves* *he lives*; *schip*, *smip*, *wik* : pl. *schēpes*, *smēpes*, *wēkes*; *cum* : *cōmes* *he comes*; *dur* *door*, *wud* *wood* : pl. *dōres*, *wōdes*; and of type 2: northern *bēsi* *busy* : *bisiness*, *mēkel* : *mikelness*, *wēdow* : pl. *widowes*. East Anglian *clēpe(n)* *to call*, *lōve(n)* *to love*; northern and East Anglian *bētel* *beetle*, *crēpel* *cripple*, *wēvel* *weevil*, &c. The past participles of strong verbs belonging to class I (§ 396) also regularly had ē, as *drēven* *driven*, *rēsen* *risen*, *wrēten* *written*, but they generally came to have i through new formations. Already in late OE. the past participles with -t- often had -tt- beside -t-, as *bitten*, *written* beside *biten*, *writen*, which gradually gained the upper hand, and then the -i- in this type of verb was extended analogically to the other verbs, as *driven*, *riden*, *risen*, &c.

NOTE.--The *ō* which arose from *u* became *ū* in the northern dialects at the same time as old *ō* became *ū* about 1300, see § 55.

(3) THE SHORTENING OF LONG VOWELS.

§ 86. Long vowels and long diphthongs were shortened before certain consonant combinations during the OE. period, and especially in late OE. :—(a) Before combinations of three consonants, as pl. *bremlas* beside sing. *brēm(b)el* *bramble*. (b) Before two consonants in trisyllabic and polysyllabic forms, as *enlefan* from older **ænlefan* *eleven*, *hlammæsse* beside older *hlāfmæsse* *Lammus*, *samcucu* (from **sāmi*-, older **sāmi*-) *half dead*, gen. *twentiges* : nom. *twēntig* *twenty*, *blissian* beside older *bliþsian* *to rejoice*, pl. *deorlingas* : *dēorling* *darling*. (c) Before double consonants + *r*, as gen. *attres* beside nom. *ātor*, whence new nom. *attor* beside *ātor* *poison*; *blæddre*, *næddre* beside older *blædre* *bladder*, *nædre* *adder*, comp. *hwittra* : *hwit* *white*, gen. *foddres* beside nom. *fōdor*, whence new nom. *foddor* beside *fōdor* *fodder*, comp.

deopp^{ra} : dēop *deep*, see *EOE. Gr.* § 146. (d) Before double consonants, as acc. æ^{ne}, en^{ne} beside older æ^{ne} *one*, þ^{rit}tig beside older þ^{rit}ig *thirty*; w^{im}man beside older w^{im}man *woman*. (e) In trisyllabic forms before single consonants, as halig^{dō}m : hālig *holy*, pl. æ^{nig}e, -u : sing. æ^{nig} *any*, pl. ci^{ce}nu : sing. ci^{ce}en *chicken*, whence new singular ci^{ce}en, super^{ne} : sūþ *south*, pl. heaf^odu : hēa^fod *head*. (f) And in late OE. and early ME. long vowels began to be shortened before the consonant combinations which caused lengthening in early OE., see § 68.

§ 87. In the following treatment of the shortening of long vowels, we shall, as a rule, not distinguish between shortenings which took place in OE. and those which only took place in ME. So far, then, as ME. is concerned it may be said that all long vowels, whether original long vowels or long vowels which arose from old long diphthongs, were shortened in late OE. and early ME. before double consonants and before all consonant combinations other than those which caused the lengthening of short vowels (§ 68). Long vowels were also shortened before single consonants in trisyllabic forms of which many arose in ME. from the development of svarabhakti vowels, as in brē^{pe}ren from older brē^{pe}ren (§ 152, 1), or were new formations made from the uninflected forms, as in the pl. wē^{pe}nes for older wē^{pe}nes formed from the sing. wē^{pe}n *weapon*. This kind of shortening took place in the thirteenth century, as Orm still preserved the long vowels in this position. And just as long vowels were shortened in words of this type, so also short vowels remained unlengthened before single consonants in trisyllabic forms (§ 83).

§ 88. Before dealing with the shortening of the various separate long vowels before consonant combinations we will deal with the shortening in trisyllabic forms, as claver^e beside clō^{ve}r (OE. clā^{fre}) *claver*, see § 51; laverke later larke (OE. lā^{werce}) *lark*; erende beside older ġ^{rende} (OE.

ærende) *errand*, and similarly *evere*, pl. *heringes*, *nevere*, *redili* beside *rēdi*, *selinnesse* beside *sēli*, *sēli* *happy*, pl. *wepenes* from older *wēpenes* *weapons*; pl. *stirōpes* (OE. *stīrāpas*) *stirrups*; *breperen* from older *brēperen*; *slumeren* : OE. *slūma* *slumber*. From the trisyllabic were often made new dissyllabic forms with short vowel, as *hering*, *redi*, *wepen*, &c., beside *hēring*, *rēdi*, *wēpen*, &c.

§ 89. In dealing with the shortening of long vowels before consonant groups it is necessary to take into consideration the question of chronology. When *æ* was shortened in OE. it became *æ* and then *a* in ME. (§ 43), but when ME. *ē* from OE. *æ* was shortened in ME. it became *e*, whence we have forms side by side in ME. with *a* and *e*. And similarly when *ēa* was shortened in OE. it became *ea* and then *a* in ME. (§ 59), but when ME. *ē* from OE. *ēa* (§ 63) was shortened in ME. it became *e*, whence we have forms side by side in ME. with *a* and *e*. When *ēo* was shortened in OE. it became *eo* and then *e* in ME. (§ 60), and when ME. *ē* from OE. *ēo* (§ 65) was shortened in ME. it became *e*, so that in this case the result was the same.

§ 90. *ā* became *a*, as *axen*, *asken* (OE. *āxian*, *āscian*) *to ask*, pp. *clad* from **clādd* (OE. *clāpod*) *clothed*, *hatte* (OE. *hätte*) *is or was called*, *halwen* (OE. *hālgian*) *to hallow*, *halwes* (OE. *pā hālgan*) *Hallows*, *lammasse* (OE. *hlāf-mæsse*) *Lammas*. In comparatives like *bradder* : *brād*, *brōd*, beside the new formation *brōder*; *hatter* : *hāt*, *hōt*, beside the new formation *hōter* later *hotter*, see § 51.

§ 91. *æ* became *a*, *e*. It should be remembered that late OE. *æ* is of threefold origin, viz. Germanic *æ* (§ 52), the i-umlaut of *ā* (§ 52), and late OE. *æ* from older *ēa* (§ 63). Germanic *æ* became *ē* in Anglian and Kentish in early OE., so that the shortening in these dialects is always *e*, whether it took place in OE. or ME. *æ* the i-umlaut of *ā* became *ē* in early Kentish (§ 52), so that the shortening is always *e* in this dialect. In all the dialects we have *a* or *e* from late

OE. *ǣ* (= early OE. *ēa*) according as the shortening took place in OE. or ME. Examples are :—

1. *bladder*, *bledder* (late OE. *blæddre* older *blædre*) *bladder*, pret. *dradde*, *dredde*, pp. *drad*, *dred* *dreaded*, and similarly *ampti*, *em(p)ti* *empty*, *medwe* (OE. inflected form *mædwe*) beside *mēde* (OE. *māð*) *meadow*, *nadder*, *nedder* *adder*, pret. *slepte*, *wrastlen*, *wrestlen* to *wrestle*.

2. *clansen*, *clensen* (OE. *clānsian*) to *cleanse*, *fat*, *fet* (OE. *fætt*) *fat*, and similarly *clanli*, *clenli* *cleanly*, *helpe* *health*, *laddre*, *leddre* *ladder*, *lafdi*, *lefdi* *lady*, pret. *lafte*, *lefte* *he left*, *lasse*, *lesse* *less*, *lasten*, *lesten* to *follow*, *wraþþe*, *wreþþe* *wrath*; pret. *ladde*, *ledde* (OE. *lædde* older *lædde*), pp. *lad*, *led* *led*, and similarly *cladde*, *cledde*, *clad*, *cled*; pret. *lente*, pp. *lent* (OE. *lāned*) *lent*; *spradde* *sprede*, *sprad*, *sprede*; *swatte*, *swette* *sweated*; *ēni* (OE. *ēnig*) *any* beside ME. pl. *anie*, *enie* from which was formed a new singular *ani*, *eni*.

3. *birafft*, *bireft*: *birēven* (OE. *berēafian*) to *deprive*, *rob*, *chapman*, *chepman* (OE. *cēapman*), and similarly *grattre*, *grettre* *greuter*, *laþer* (OE. *lēaþor*, gen. *lēaþres*) *lather*, *schepherde*.

§ 92. Late OE. *ġ*, of whatever origin, became *e* :—

1. *ġ* = i-umlaut of *ō*, as pret. *bledde* (OE. *bledde*, older *bledde*) *he bled*, and similarly *fedde*, *grette* *he greeted*, *kepte*, *mette*; *demde*, forms like *dēmde*, *wēnde* *he hoped* were ME. new formations from the present; *blessen*, *breþeren*. *twenti*, *ten* (Orm *tenn*) is a back-formation from forms like *tenpe*, *tenfōld*.

2. *ġ* = OE. *eo* (§ 65), as *devel* (OE. *dēofol*, gen. *dēofles*) *devil*, *lemman* (OE. *lēofmann*) *sweetheart*, and similarly *deppre* *deeper*, *ferþing*, *frendschiþe*, *seknesse*, *stepfader*; pret. *fell* (OE. *feoll*) *he fell*, and similarly *crepte*, *lepte*.

3. Non-WS. *eo* (10) = early WS. *ie*, as *derling* (OE. *dēorling*, *dierling*) *darling*, and similarly *deþpe* *depth*, *derre* *dearer*, *nexþe*, *þeþþe*.

4. OE. i-umlaut of *ēa*, as *grettre* (OE. *grietra*) *greater*.

§ 93. *ī* became *i*, as *children*, *childre* : *child*, *fifte* (OE. *fifta*) *fifth*, and similarly *Cristmesse*, *cristnen*, *fifti*, *liȝt* *light a light*, *liȝt light light*, *litel*, *lütel* (OE. *lītel*, *lýtēl*, gen. *lītes*, *lýtles*), whence the ME. new formation *litel*, *lütel* *little*, *stiffer*, whence the new formation *stif* (OE. *stif*) *stiff*, *wimman*, *wisdōm*.

§ 94. *ō* became *o*, as *fodder* (OE. *fōdor*, gen. *fōdres*), *gosling* : *gōs*, pret. *schodde*, pp. *schod* : *schōn* to *shoe*, and similarly *blostme*, *blosme* *blossom*, *bosme* *bosom*, *softe*. For the late OE. combination *oht* from older *ōht* see § 113, 5.

§ 95. *ū* became *u*, as *dust* (OE. *dūst*) *dust*, *husbonde* : *hūs* (*hous*), *rust* (OE. *rūst*), *pursdai* (OE. *pūres-dæg*) *Thursday*, *puȝte* (OE. *puhte*, older *pūhte*) *it seemed*, *udder* (OE. *ūder*, gen. *ūdres*).

§ 96. Late OE. *ī*, *ē*, *ū* from early OE. *ȳ* (§ 57) were regularly shortened to *i*, *e*, *ü* (written *u*), as *fist*, *vest*, *füst* (early OE. *fȳst*), and similarly *filpe*, *pimel* (early OE. *pȳmel*, gen. *pȳmles*) *thimble*, *wischen*; pret. *hidde*, *hedde*, *hüdde* (early OE. *hȳdde*), pp. *hid*, *hed*, *hüd* (early OE. *hȳded*) *hid*, and similarly *kidde*, pp. *kid* *made known*.

§ 97. Long vowels were regularly shortened in closed syllables before such combinations as *-sch*, *-st*, but remained long in open syllables through the consonant combinations belonging to the second syllable. This gave rise to double forms in ME. according as the vowel of the uninflected forms was levelled out into the inflected forms or as the vowel of the inflected forms was levelled out into the uninflected forms. Regular forms were: *flesch* (OE. *flāsc*), gen. *flēsches*; *breſt* (OE. *brēost*), gen. *brēstes*, whence *flesch*, *breſt*, beside *flēsch*, *brēst*. At a later period one or other of the forms became generalized. Examples of the former are: *blast* (OE. *blāest*) *blast*, *breſt* (OE. *brēost*), *dust* (OE. *dūst*), *rust* (OE. *rūst*), *fist*, *vest*, *füst* (early OE.

fȳst), flesch (OE. flāsc), mesch (OE. māsc), wisch, wesch, wüsch (early OE. wȳsc). Examples of the latter are: gāst, gōst (OE. gāst) *ghost*, Crīst, ēst (OE. ēast) *east*, prēst (OE. prēost) *priest*.

§ 98. From numerous examples given in the previous paragraphs it will be seen that long vowels were regularly shortened in derivatives and compounds when the stem-syllable was followed by one or more syllables with a strong secondary accent, as in *alderman* : ōld, older āld, *chapman* : OE. cēap, *Cristmesse* : Crīst, *frendli*, *frenschipe* : frēnd, *halidai* : OE. hālig *holy*, *lavedi*, *lafdi* (Orm *laffdig*) : OE. hlāfdige *lady*, *wildernesse* : wīlde, *wisdōm* : wīs, &c. This rule was, however, very often broken through new formations made from the simplex, as frēndli, kindnesse, wīslī, &c. Cp. § 75.

§ 99. Through causes which have never been satisfactorily explained a few ME. words have i beside e for the shortening of ē, ȳ, as *briperen* beside *breperen*, pret. *fil* beside *fel* (OE. fēoll) *he fell*, *hipbrembles* beside *hepbrembles* (OE. hēopbremblas) *dog-roses*, from which were formed the simplex *hipe* beside *hepe* (mod. dialects *ep*), *hēpe* *hip*, and similarly *siknesse* beside *seknesse* (OE. sēcnes), whence *sik* beside *sek*, *sēk*, *silnesse* beside *selnesse* (OE. ge-sǣlignes), whence *sili* beside *seli*, *sēli*, *sǣli*.

§ 100. Through causes which have never been clearly defined there was a tendency from about the beginning of the thirteenth century onwards in some dialects to shorten long vowels before a single consonant in monosyllables. And this kind of shortening became quite common in the fifteenth century. It is possible that the shortening started out from such monosyllables being used in the sentence before other words beginning with a consonant, and that then the shortened forms came to be used in other positions. Examples from the *Ormulum* are: *dæpp* (OE. dēap) beside *dæp* *death*, pret. *drohh* (OE. drōh) beside *drōh* *he drew*,

comm (OE. c(w)ōm) *he came*, topp (OE. tōþ) *tooth*, watt (OE. wāt) *beside wāt he knows*, &c. Forms like grat, gret (OE. grēat) *great*, hat *hot*, stif (OE. stif), swet *sweet* were new formations from the comparative gratter, gretter, &c.

§ 101. Long vowels were also shortened in unaccented forms, as an (OE. ān) *one, an*, but beside būt (OE. būtan) *except*, nat, not (OE. nāwiht, nōwiht, nāht, nōht) *nothing*, not, scholde (Orm sholde, solde) *beside schōlde should*, us (Orm uss) *beside ūs*, Orm pehh (OE. pēah) *beside pōhh* (ON. *pōh) *though*, wham, whom *beside whōm* (OE. hwām) *whom*, wolde (Orm wolde) *beside wōlde would*; and similarly with personal pronouns like mē, wē, þū, ȝe, hē.

(4) VARIABLE VOWEL LENGTH IN STEM-SYLLABLES.

§ 102. In ME. dissyllabic nouns and adjectives ending in -el, -em, -en, -er the vowel in the second syllable belonged originally to the uninflected forms only, see *EOE. Gr.* § 96. But already in OE. the vowel in the uninflected forms was generally levelled out into the inflected forms when the stem-syllable was short, as nom. sing. æcer, cradol, efen, gen. æceres, cradoles, efenes *beside* æces, cradles, efnes. And so also in ME. we have side by side forms with and without the medial vowel, as akeres, cradeles, evenes *beside* akres, cradles, evnes. ME. short vowels in open stem-syllables regularly remained short in trisyllabic forms (§ 83), so that lengthening of the stem-vowel took place regularly in the uninflected forms only, but regularly remained short in the inflected forms. Then one of two things happened: Either the long vowel of the uninflected forms was levelled out into the inflected forms or the short vowel of the inflected forms was levelled out into the uninflected forms. This often gave rise to double forms in ME. itself, as crādel, wāter, ēven, ōpen *beside* cradel, water, even, open, and similarly fader *beside* fader from

the inflected forms *faderes*, *fadres*. During the ME. period one or other of the doublets usually became generalized. And this difference in the stem-vowel of words of this type is reflected in standard NE. down to the present day, *cp.* *acre*, *brazen*, *cradle*, *cockchafer*, *hazel*, *ladle*, *maple*, *raven*, *staple*, *taper*; *beaver* (ME. *bēver* beside *bever*). *besom*, *evil*, *even*, *weasel*; *open*; *beside* *fathom*, *hammer*, *madder*, *saddle*, *shackle*, *swaddle*, *wattle*; *eleven*, *heaven*, *kettle*, *leather*, *nettle*, *seven*, *weather*; *bottom*, *copper*, *hovel*, *otter*. The modern dialects have often preserved the forms which have not survived in the standard language, as *brāzen*, *stāple*, *ēven*, *ōpen*.

The past participles of strong verbs, just like dissyllabic nouns and adjectives ending in *-en*, had double forms in ME., as *tāken*, *trēden*, *gēten*, *brōken*, *stōlen* beside *tāken*, *trēden*, *gēten*, *brōken*, *stōlen* (*stōln*). At a later period one or other of the forms became generalized, e.g. stems ending in *-r*, *-d*, *-t* generally had the short vowel, as *bōren* (*bōrn*), *gēten*, *sōden*, and the others generally had the long vowel, as *tāken*, *brōken*, *stōlen*, &c., which more or less agrees with the development in the NE. standard language. On the other hand the modern dialects, especially the northern and north Midland, have usually generalized the forms with short vowels, as *tāken*, *ēten*, *brōken*, *chōzen*, *spōken*, *trōden*, &c.

§ 103. OE. monosyllabic nouns and adjectives containing an *æ* (*a*), *e*, or *o* in the stem-syllable gave rise to double forms in ME. according as the vowel of the inflected forms was levelled out into the uninflected forms, or as the vowel of the uninflected forms was levelled out into the inflected forms. Examples of such double forms are:—*bāre* beside *bar* (OE. *bær*, gen. *bares*) *bare*, *lāte* beside *lat* (OE. *læt*, gen. *lates*) *late*, and similarly *cōle* beside *col* (OE. *col*, gen. *coles*) *coal*, *smāle* beside *smal*, *whāle* beside *whal*, &c. During the ME. period one or other of these forms became

generalized. Examples of the former kind of levelling are: *bāre*, *dāle*, *gāte*, *grāve*, *lāte*, *smāle*, *tāme*, *whāle*; *cōle*, *hōle* *hole*, *ȝōke* beside *Orm's ȝocc*. And examples of the latter kind of levelling are: *bak*, *baȝ*, *blak*, *bras*, *glad*, *glas*, *gras*, *paȝ*, *staf*; *broȝ*, *God*, *lok*, &c.

(5) THE FORMATION OF NEW DIPHTHONGS IN ME.

§ 104. One of the great characteristic differences between OE. and ME. is the monophthongization of the typical OE. diphthongs in ME. (§ 58), and the development of a large number of diphthongs of an entirely different type, the second element of which contained an *i* (*y*) or *u* (*w*). Although late OE. had a small number of such diphthongs, e. g. *dæi* (*Ken. dei*) *day*, *Ken. meiden* beside older *megden* *maiden*, *mæw*, *mēu* *seagull*, *gen. sāwle*, *sāule* beside *sāwol* *soul*, *cp. EOE. Gr. § 79*, the number became greatly increased through sound-changes which took place in early ME., especially the vocalization of intervocalic palatal and guttural *ȝ*, and the development of glides between a vowel and a following palatal and guttural *h* (= *χ*), written *h*, *ȝ* or *gh* in ME.

In OE. the *-i* (*y*) and *-u* (*w*) type of diphthong only occurred finally and before consonants, and this must also have been the case in the earliest ME. period, but already in early ME. diphthongs seem to have arisen before a following vowel through a change of syllabic division in the combination vowel + *ȝ* (= *i*-consonant) or *w* + vowel whereby the *ȝ* or *w* was transferred from the second to the first syllable. When the first element was originally long it became shortened at the time the diphthong was formed. When such diphthongs are marked as long in ME. grammars the sign of length merely indicates that the first element was long before the formation of the diphthongs. It was very common, especially finally and before *n*, to write *y* for

the second element of *i*-diphthongs and *w* for the second element of *u*-diphthongs. The new diphthongs which arose in ME. were all falling diphthongs. On the other hand the Kentish diphthongs of the ME. period which arose from the OE. falling diphthongs *ēa*, *īo* (*ēo*) were rising diphthongs, see §§ 63, 67.

§ 105. The formation of new diphthongs in ME. was mainly due to the following causes:—

1. Intervocalic and final postvocalic *w* combined with the preceding vowel to form a diphthong of the *u*-type in the first half of the twelfth century.

2. The vocalization of palatal and guttural *ȝ* to *i*- and *u*-consonant respectively. In the former case the *i*-consonant combined with the preceding vowel to form a diphthong of the *i*-type, and in the latter case a diphthong of the *u*-type was formed. The vocalization of palatal *ȝ* to *i*-consonant took place already in late OE. after palatal vowels finally and before consonants, and in early ME. also medially between vowels. The guttural *ȝ* began to become *w* after back vowels before the end of the twelfth century and then later it combined with the preceding vowel to form a diphthong of the *u*-type.

3. A great many of the ME. diphthongs arose from the development of a glide between a vowel and a following palatal and guttural *h* (= *χ*) in the thirteenth century. In the former case the glide eventually became *i*-consonant, and in the latter *u*-consonant which combined with the preceding vowel to form diphthongs of the *i*- and *u*-type.

The new diphthongs which arose in the native element of the language in the early ME. period were:—*ai*, *ei*, *au*, *eu*, *ou*, *iu*. Through sound-changes which took place during the ME. period the number of diphthongs became somewhat reduced. The *ei*, of whatever origin, generally became *ai* about 1300 and thus fell together with old *ai*, although the *ei* was often retained in writing until

a much later date. *eu* and *iu* fell together in *iu* about the end of the thirteenth century. In some dialects, e.g. Chaucer's, *ou* and *qu* fell together in *qu* in the early fourteenth century, but they did not fall together in all the dialects as is proved by their being still kept apart in many of the modern dialects, see *ED. Gr.* §§ 127-8, 166-8. To the above list of diphthongs may be added the *qi*, *ui* in French loan-words (§§ 206, 207).

ai

§ 106. OE. *æ* + palatal *g* (= *ȝ*) became *æi* partly in late OE. and partly in early ME., and then the *æi* became *ai* (§ 43), also written *ay*, as *mai may* (OE. *mæg*) *he may*, *fai(e)r* (OE. *fæger*) *fair*, *hail* (OE. *hægl*) *hail*, *main* (OE. *mægen*) *power*, *saide* (OE. *sægde*) *he said*, and similarly *brain*, *dai* (gen. sing. and nom. pl. *daies dayes*) *fain*, pret. *lai*, *maiden*, *nail*, *snail*, *tail*; pp. *said*, *slain*.

NOTE.—In some parts of the North, Midlands, and the South *a* became *ai* before *sch* in the thirteenth century, as *aische* (OE. *æsce*, *asce*) *ashes*, *waichen* (OE. *wascan*) *to wash*, and the *ai* is still preserved in some of the north Midland and south-western dialects down to the present day (*ED. Gr.* § 27).

ei

§ 107. Early ME. *ei*, also written *ey*, was of various origins, and in most cases it became *ai*, also written *ay*, about 1300.

1. From OE. *e* + palatal *g* (= *ȝ*), as *wei* (OE. *weg*) *way*, pp. *leȝen leiȝen lei(e)n ley(e)n* (OE. *legen*) *lain*, *pleȝen pleiȝen pleien* (OE. *plegian*) *to play*, and similarly *eie awe*, *rein*, *seil sail*, pp. *sei(e)n sey(e)n* (Anglian *gesegen*) *seen*, *weien to weigh*; *leiest*, *leip*, pret. *leide*, pp. *leid laid*. The ME. northern and Midland infinitives *leyen* (*lei*, *lai*) and *seyen* (*seyn*, *sei*, *sai*) beside the southern regular forms *leggen*, *seggen* were new formations made from the second

and third persons singular *leyest*, *leiþ* and *seyest*, *seiþ*, and similarly the first pers. singular, the regular forms of which would be *legge* (OE. *lecge*), *segge* (OE. *secge*).

2. From Ken. *e* + palatal *ʒ* = WS. *æ* + palatal *ʒ* (§ 43), as *dei day*, *lei he lay*, *meiden*, *seide he said*.

3. From Ken. *e* + palatal *ʒ* = WS. *y* + palatal *ʒ* (§ 49), as *reie* (Ken. *rege*, WS. *ryge*) *rye*, and similarly *beien beyen* to *buy* (see *leyen* above).

4. From late OE. *e* (= early WS. *ea*) + *h* or *ht* (§ 28), as *eiȝte eighte* (early WS. *eahta*) *eight*, and similarly *leighter laughter*, pret. *seiȝ seigh* (Chaucer also *say*) *he saw*, *streight straight*.

5. From OE. *ǣ* or *ēa* + palatal *g* (= *ʒ*), as *clēi cley* (OE. *clǣg*) *clay*, *neien* (OE. *hnǣgan*) to *neigh*; *dreīȝ he endured*, and similarly *grei*, *ei ey egg*, *eīper either*, *kei key key*, pret. pl. *leien they lay*, *seien* (OE. *sǣgon*) *they saw*, *weie weighing-machine*, cp. § 35.

6. Late OE. *ē*, of whatever origin, + *g* (= *ʒ*) or *h* (written *h*, *ʒ*, *gh* in ME.) had various developments in ME. which were due partly to the position of the *ʒ* and *h* in the word, partly to difference of dialect, and partly to new formations through levelling out in different directions:—

When the *ēȝ* stood before a following vowel at the time of the formation of diphthongs it generally became *ei* in the North and Midlands, but *ī*, mostly written *y*, through the intermediate stage *īȝ* in some parts of the Midlands, especially the south Midlands including the dialect of Chaucer, and the South, but the modern dialects show that the *ī* did not occur in the north Midlands, otherwise it would have become *ai* whereas they have *ī* from older *ē* in words of this type. Examples are:—M. *deien*, S. *dien dȳen* (late OE. *dēgian*) to *dye*; *eie*, *ȳe* (late OE. *ēge*) *eye*; *fleien*, *flȳen* (late OE. *flēgan*) to *fly*, and similarly *deien*, *dȳen* to *die*; *dreie*, *drye tedious*, *dree*; *fleie*, *flȳe fly*; *leien*, *lȳen* to *tell lies*; pret. pl. *seien*, *sȳen they saw*, from which was formed a new sing.

sȳ beside the regular form seih, seiȝ (late OE. seh); teien, tȳen *to tie*; wreien (cp. NE. be-wray), wrȳen *to accuse*. Cp. § 118.

§ 108. In the northern and north Midland dialects the ēȝ in the above and similar forms had come to stand finally through early loss of the following syllable. These dialects accordingly had ēȝ (= ēχ, generally written ēgh), and later ē, as dēgh *to dye*, ēgh *eye*, flēgh *to fly*, later dē, ē, flē which have regularly become dī, ī, flī in the modern dialects of this area. But when the following vowel was preserved these dialects also had ei, like the Midland, as eien eies *eyes*, fleies *he flies*, leies *he tells lies*, &c. And then new formations often took place through levelling out in different directions, as flei formed from fleies, and flēghes formed from flēgh; &c.

§ 109. Medially before consonants and finally late OE. ēh generally became eih, mostly written eigh, in the dialects south of the Humber, and then later igh in some of the southern dialects. When the ei came to stand before vowels through the addition of inflexional endings it became ī. Regular forms were e. g. heigh (mod. n. Midl. dialects ei) *high* beside pl. hīe, and then through levelling out in both directions either the ei- or the ī-form, usually the latter, became generalized, as in Chaucer high hȳ beside heigh, nīgh nȳ beside neigh (mod. n. Midl. dialects nei) *nigh, near*, and similarly sligh slȳe slȳ beside sleigh (ON. slǣgr), pīgh beside peigh, heighte (mod. n. Midl. dialects eit) beside hȳte hīghte due to the influence of high.

In the northern and some of the north Midland dialects the ēh (generally written ēgh) remained in the above and similar forms, as þēh þēgh (mod. dialects þī) *thigh*.

au

§ 110. ME. au, also written aw, was of various origins:—

1. From OE. antevocalic a + w or f (= v), as awel aul

awl (OE. *awul*, *awel*) *awl*, clawe clau claw (late OE. *clawu* beside the regular nom. *clēa*), strau straw, formed from the OE. inflected forms like gen. *strawes*, and similarly *rau raw*; *hawek* later *hawk* (OE. *hafoc*), *nauger* (OE. *nafogār*) *auger*.

2. From OE. *ā* + *w* in the dialects north of the Humber, as *blawe blau* (OE. *blāwan*) *to blow*, *snau* (OE. *snāw*) *snow*, *auper* (OE. *āwper*) *either*, and similarly *crawe crau* *to crow*, *knaue knau* *to know*, *saule soul*, *slau slow*. See § 113, 1.

3. From OE. *a* + guttural *g* (= *ɣ*), as *drawen* (OE. *dragan*) *to draw*, pl. *dawes* (OE. *dagas*) beside *daies*, formed from the sing. *dai* *day*, *hawē* (OE. *hagu*) *haw*, and similarly *lawe*, *mawe stomach*, *sawe a saw*, pp. *slawen* from OE. *slagen* beside *slain* from *slægen*.

4. From OE. *ā* + guttural *g* (= *ɣ*) in the dialects north of the Humber, as *ājen awe* (OE. *āgan*) *to possess*, *awen auen aun* (OE. *āgen*) *own*, *prawe* (OE. *prāg*) *space of time*.

5. From Anglian *æ* (§ 43) = WS. *ea* before *h* and *ht*, as *saugh* (Angl. *sæh*, WS. *seah*) *he saw*, *faught* (Angl. *fæht*, WS. *feahrt*) *he fought*, and similarly *aughte eight*, *laughter*, *straught straight*, *straughte he stretched*. But the northern dialects did not develop a glide before *h* and *ht*, as *saɣ sagh*, *aɣte aghte*, *faɣt faght*, *laɣter laghter*, *slaɣter slaghter*.

6. From late OE. *æ* (§ 43), *a*, older *ǣ*, *ā* before *ht*, as *aught* (OE. *āht*) *ought*, *anything*, *rauhte raughte* (OE. *rǣhte*, *rāhte*) *he reached*, and similarly *tauhte taughte he taught*, *naucht naught* *naught*, *nothing*.

eu

§ 111. From OE. *ǣ* and *ēa* (§ 63) + *w*, as *slēuwe* (OE. *slǣwþ*) *sloth*, *deu dew* (OE. *dēaw*) *dew*, *fēwe feū* (OE. *fēawe*) *few*, *hēwen heū* (OE. *hēawan*) *to hew*, and similarly pret. *reū*, *schēwen* *to show*, *heū þēw* *custom*. For the falling diphthong in the above and similar words Ken. also

had a rising diphthong, written *yau*, *eau* (*eaw*), as *dyau*, *sseawy* to *show*, see § 63.

NOTE.—In a few words the OE. *éa* became a rising diphthong *éǣ* which in ME. became *ā* (later *ō* § 51) by absorption of the first element. This gave rise to double forms like *schowen* beside *schēwen*.

eu

§ 112. The chief sources of *eu*, also written *ew*, are: OE. *ēow* (cp. § 65), and the Non-WS. *ēow*, *īow* = WS. *īew* (§ 66). The *eu* became *iu* about 1300 and thus fell together with *iu* from OE. *īw* (§ 116), although the *eu* was mostly retained in writing, but was also sometimes written *iw*, as *briwen*, &c.

1. From OE. *ēow*, as *bṛewen* *bṛeu* (OE. *brēowan*) to *brew*, and similarly *chēwen* *chēu* to *chew*, *rēwen* *rēu* to *rue*, *sēwen* *sēu* to *sew*, *trēwen* to *trow*; pret. of the old reduplicated strong verbs (§ 414), as *blēu* *blēw* (OE. *blēow*) *he blew*, and similarly *grēu*, *kneū*, *þrēu*.

2. From Non-WS. *īo* (*ēo*) + *w* = WS. *īe* + *w*, as *nēwe* *niwe* (Non-WS. *nīowe*, *nēowe*) *new*, and similarly *clēwe* *clew*, *hēu* *hew* *hēwe* *hue*, *rēuþe* *ruth*, *trēwe* *true*.

3. From OE. *ĕow*, as *ĕwe* (OE. *eowe*) *ewe*, *strēwen* (OE. *streow(i)an*) to *strew*.

4. From OE. antevocalic *e* + *f* (= *v*), as *ĕwte* older *evete* (OE. *efete*) *wet*.

NOTE.—1. In a few words OE. initial *ĕow* became a rising diphthong, as *ȝowe* from which the form in most of the modern dialects is descended, beside *ĕwe*, *ȝou* (OE. acc. *ĕow*) *you*, *ȝower* *ȝour* (OE. *ĕower*) *your*, and then later the *ȝou*- became *ȝū*-, although the old spelling was generally preserved.

2. In some words OE. medial *ĕow* became a rising diphthong *ĕōw* which in ME. became *ou* (*ow*) by absorption of the first element. This often gave rise to double forms in ME., as *chōwen* beside *chēwen*, *sōwen* beside *sēwen* to *sew*, and similarly *fōwer* *four*, *rōwen* to *rue*, *trōwen*, *trōuþe* *truth*. For the later change of *ou* to *o*, cp. § 114, 1.

ou

§ 113. ME. *ou*, also written *ow*, was of various origins:—

1. ME. *ō* + *w* = OE. *ā* + *w* in the dialects south of the Humber (§ 51), as *blōwen* (OE. *blāwan*) *to blow*, *snōw* (OE. *snāw*) *snow*, *sōwle sōule* (OE. *sāwol*, gen. *sāwle*) *soul*, and similarly *crōwe crow*, *crōwen*, *knōwen*, *mōwen*, *qūper either*, *nōper neither*, *slōw*, *sōwen*, *þrōwen*.

2. From OE. *o* + guttural *g* (= *ȝ*), as *bōwe bōwe* (OE. *boga*) *bow*, pp. *flōwen flou(e)n* (OE. *flogen*) *flown*, pl. *trōwes* (OE. *trogas*) *troughs*.

3. From early ME. *ō* + *ȝ* = OE. *ā* + guttural *g* (= *ȝ*) in the dialects south of the Humber (§ 51), as *qwen* (OE. *āgan*) *to possess*, *qwen* (OE. adj. *āgen*) *own*, *þrōwe* (OE. *prāg*) *time, period*.

4. From OE. *o* + *h* or *ht*, as *trōȝ trōugh* (OE. *troh*, *trog*) *trough*, *dōȝter dōughte* (OE. *dohtor*) *daughter*, pp. *fōȝten fōughten* (OE. *fohten*) *fought*, and similarly pret. *wrōughte*, pp. *wrōught*.

5. From *ōht* which was shortened to *oht* during the OE. period, as *qȝt qught* (OE. *ōht*, *oht*) *anything*, pret. *brōȝte*, *brōughte* (OE. *brōhte*, *brohte*) *he brought*, pp. *brōȝt* *brought* (OE. *brōht*, *broht*), and similarly *nōught naught*, *sōughte*, *sought*; *þōughte*, *þought*.

NOTE.—ME. *ou* became *au* in Kentish and parts of the North and the north-west Midlands in the fourteenth century, as Ken. *knawe to know*, *zaul soul*, *zawe to sow*; nw. Midlands *bawe bow*, *flawe flown*, *knawe to know*, *sawe to sow*, &c. See § 114, 1.

ou

§ 114. *ou*, also written *ow*, was of various origins:—

1. From OE. *ō* + *w*, as *blōwen* (OE. *blōwan*) *to bloom*, *blossom*, *flōwen* (OE. *flōwan*) *to flow*, and similarly *glōwen*, *grōwen*, *lōwen to low*, *rōwen*, *stōwe place*. In some dialects, e. g. Chaucer's dialect, the *ou* became *qu* in the early

part of the fourteenth century, and thus fell together with the *ou* in § 113, but they did not fall together in all the dialects as is evidenced by many of the modern dialects which still keep them apart. In the north Midlands, for example, the *ou* has become *ou* (*fiou*, *grou*, &c.), but the *ou* has become *oə*, *ō* (*krōə* *crow*, *nōə* *to know*, &c.) from older *au*, see § 113 and note.

2. From OE. *ō* + final guttural *-h* (= *-x*) and medial guttural *-g-* (= *-ȝ-*), cp. *EOE. Gr.* § 172. It is necessary to distinguish between the final and the medial position, because the development in ME. was not the same in both cases:—

(a) Final *-ōh* regularly became *-ouh* (also written *-ouȝ*, *-ough*) which later became *-ough* as in 1. above, as *bough* (OE. *bōh*) *bough*, *inough* (OE. *genōh*) *enough*, *þough* (ON. **þōh*) *though*, and similarly *drough* *he drew*, *lough* *he laughed*, *plough*, *slough* *he slew*, *tough*, &c.

(b) Medial antevocalic *-ōȝ-* became *ou*, also written *-ow-*, which then became *-ū-*, although the *-ou-*, *-ow-* were retained in writing through the influence of the Anglo-Norman system of orthography (§ 9), as pl. *bowes* (OE. *bōgas*) *boughs*, *drowen* (OE. *drōgon*) *they drew*, and similarly *lowen* *they laughed*, *plowes* *ploughs*, *slowen* *they slew*, &c. Cp. § 120.

(c) Then new uninflected forms were often made by levelling out the *ou* (*ow*) = *ū* of the inflected forms, as *bow* beside *bough*, *drou* *drow* beside *drough*, *inou* *inow* beside *inough*, *plow* beside *plough*, *slow* beside *slough*, &c.

§ 115. The combinations *-ōh* and *-ōȝ-* had an entirely different development in the dialects north of the Humber. Here as in the paragraph above it is also necessary to distinguish between the final and the medial position:—

(a) Final *-ōh*, generally written *-ōȝ*, *-ōgh*, remained until about the end of the thirteenth century, and then became *-ūgh*, although the old spelling was mostly preserved, see § 55, as *bōgh*, *enōgh*, *plōgh*, *slōgh* *he slew*, &c.

(b) Medial *-ōȝ-* became first of all *ou*, also written *ow*, and

but the fusion of $\ddot{y} + \text{þ}$ and $\ddot{u} + \text{þ}$ did not take place until the early ME. period. Examples are:—

1. OE. $i + \text{þ}$ became \bar{i} , also written \bar{y} , as *nīne* (OE. *nigon*) *nine*, *liēst lȳest* (OE. *ligest*) *thou liest down*, and similarly *stī pig-sty*, *stīle stīle*, *tīle tile*.

2. OE. $\bar{i} + \text{þ}$ became \bar{i} , as *stīen stȳen* (OE. *stīgan*) *to ascend*, *wī* (OE. *wīg*) *battle*, and similarly *Frīdai Friday*, *hīen hȳen* *to hie, hasten*; *twīes* (OE. *twīga* + adverbial gen. ending -es), *Orm twigess twiggess twice*, and similarly *pries thrice*.

3. OE. y (§ 49) + þ became \ddot{u} , \bar{i} , as *lūie, lie, lȳe* (OE. *lyge*) *a lie*, and similarly *būiest, biest, bȳest* *thou buyest*, *rūie, rie, rȳe* *rye*.

4. OE. \bar{y} (§ 57) + þ became \ddot{u} , \bar{i} , as *drūie, drīe, drȳe* (OE. *drȳge*) *dry*, *būien, bīen* (OE. *bīegan*, later *bȳgan*, *bīgan*) *to bend*.

5. OE. $u + \text{þ}$ became \ddot{u} , later written *ou*, *ow* (§ 9), as pl. *mouen, mowen* (OE. **mugon*) *they may*, *fūel, fou(e)l* (OE. *fugol*) *bird, fowl*, and similarly *ȝūþ ȝouþ* *youth*, *sow(e)* (OE. *sugu*) *sow*.

6. OE. $\ddot{u} + \text{þ}$ became \ddot{u} , later written *ou*, *ow*, as *būen bouen* (OE. *būgan*) *to bend, bow*, *trūen trouen* *trowen* (OE., Anglian *trūgian*) *to trust*.

(8) OTHER DEPENDENT CHANGES.

§ 123. The initial *wur-* in the late OE. combination *wur* + consonant from older *wyr* + consonant (*EOE. Gr.* § 63) was generally written *wor-* in ME., as *worchen*, *wurchen* (early OE. *wyrčan*) *to work*, and similarly *worm*, *wurm*; *worse*, *wurse*; *wort*, *wurt* *root*.

§ 124. The initial combination *wim-* became *wum-* (also written *wom-*) in early ME., as *wum(m)an* (OE. *wimman* older *wifman*) *woman*, although the old writing with *wim-* was often retained.

§ 125. In those parts of the country where OE. *y* remained

in early ME. (§ 49) the *ü* about the beginning of the thirteenth century became *u* (often written *o*, § 9) before *š* (= *sch*), *tš* (= *ch* in *chin*), *ltš*, *ntš*, and *dž* (= the *j* in *just*), as *bluschen* (OE. *blyscan*) *to blush*, *crucche* (OE. *crycc*) *crutch*, *muchel* later *much(e)* (OE. *mycel*) *much*, *unche* beside *inche* (OE. *ynce*) *inch*, *cuggel* (OE. *cycgel*) *cudgel*, and similarly *rusche*, *prusche*, *wusch* *wish*; *clucchen*, *kuchen* *kitchen*, *swuche* later *suche*, *wuch* *which*; *brugge* *bridge*, *rugge* *ridge*.

§ 126. The *ü* in the above area also became *u* in the neighbourhood of consonants which favoured rounding, viz. after labials and *sch*, before *r* and especially between such sounds as *burpen* *burden* (OE. *byrpen*) *burden*, *churche* (OE. *cyrice*, *cirice*) *church*, *gurdel* (OE. *gyrdel*) *girdle*, *schuttel* (OE. *scytel*) *shuttle*, and similarly *churn*, *hurdel*, *hurst* *copse*, *schutten*, &c., see LARCK, *Hist. Gr.* § 397.

§ 127. Before and after certain consonants *e* became *i* in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries in the North and some parts of the Midlands, especially the east and south-east Midlands, as *briþren* (mod. dialects *brið̃a(r)z*) beside *breþren*, and similarly *brist* *breast*, *bristen* *to burst*, *rist* (mod. dialects *rist*, *rust*) *rest*, *togidre* *together*.

§ 128. Postconsonantal *wō* from OE. *wā* (§ 51) became *wō* in a great part of the Midlands in the thirteenth century, as *twō* (OE. *twā*) *two*, *whō* (OE. *hwa*) *who*.

§ 129. ME. *e*, of whatever origin, became *a* before *r* belonging to the same syllable in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, although the *e* was very often retained in writing, as *marre* (OE. *merran*) *to mar*, *starte* (ON. *sterta*) *to start*, and similarly *harvest*, *yard* *rod*, *stuff*; *farre* older *ferre* (OE. *feorr*) *far*, and similarly *dark*, *harte* *heart*, *starre* *star*, *starve* *to die*; *darling* (early OE. *deorling*, later *deorling*), and similarly *farþing*, *starbord*; *persoun* (OFr. *persone*) *person*, *parson*, and similarly *sarve* *to serve*, *sarvise*, *warre* *war*, &c.

§ 130. *ri* in the combination consonant + *ri* + dental became *ir* (**ur**) in the early part of the fifteenth century, as *bird* *burd* beside older *brid* *bird*, *birne* *to burn*, *birste* *to burst*, beside *burne*, *burste*, **Cursmas** (mod. n. dialects *kāsmas*) beside older **Cristes messe** *Christmas*, *dirt durt*, older *drit*, *pirde purde*, older *þridde* (OE. *þrida*) *third*.

§ 131. During the ME. period *i* was probably lowered in closed syllables, especially before and after labials, liquids, and nasals, to a mid-mixed-narrow vowel like the *e* in German *gabe*. It was often written *e*, especially in the Midland and northern dialects, and in some dialects it became a full mid-front-wide vowel like the *e* in standard NE. *set*, as is shown by its development in the modern dialects, e. g. in the south of Scotland, n.Nhb., n.Cum., Dor. and w.Som., see *ED. Gr.* § 68. Examples are: *bigenne(n)* *to begin*, *fenger*, *leppis lips*, *reng ring*, *sweftli*, *wekked wicked*, *welle will*, *wemmen women*. What is written *i* often rhymes with *e* from the thirteenth century onwards, as *childre* : *eldre*, *stille* : *telle*, &c.

§ 132. *e* became *i* during the ME. period before **nk**, **ng**, palatal **ng** (= *ndž*) and *ntš*, as *þinken* (OE. *þencan*) *to think*, *flingen* (ON. *flengja*) *to fling*, *inglisch* (OE. *englisc*) *English*, *singen* (OE. *sengan*) *to singe*, *drinchen* beside *drenchen* (OE. *drencan*) *to drown*, and similarly *link*, *winge* (ON. *vængr*) *wing*.

§ 133. The *o* which arose from older *ō* before **ng** (§ 74) became *u* (generally written *o*, § 9) during the ME. period in the west Midland dialects, and the *u*-sound or its further development has been regularly preserved in the modern dialects of this area, and has even spread to other areas, see *ED. Gr.* § 32. Examples are: *amonge*, *long*, *mongere merchant*, *song*, *strong*, *tonge a pair of tongs*, *þrong*, *wrong*, of which *amonge* and *mongere* have crept into standard NE.

CHAPTER IV

THE ME. DEVELOPMENT OF THE OE. VOWELS
OF UNACCENTED SYLLABLES

1. THE WEAKENING OF VOWELS IN UNACCENTED SYLLABLES.

§ 134. One of the characteristic differences between OE. and ME. is the weakening of the OE. vowels to *e* in unaccented syllables, and its eventual disappearance in most cases. The weakening of *a*, *o*, *u* to *e* had begun to take place in late OE., and final *i* had already become *-e* in the seventh century. It is impossible to determine what was the precise quality of this *e*. In final syllables it must have been a kind of *ə*-sound and have varied in quality according to the nature of the surrounding sounds something like the *a* in standard NE. *china*, *cathedral*. This no doubt accounts for its being sometimes written *i*, *u*. These variations in writing were common from the end of the thirteenth century; the *u* was especially common in the north-west Midland dialects and the *i* in the northern dialects. Examples in final syllables are:—

(*a*) When final, as *sōne* (OE. *sōna*) *soon*, *eiȝte* (OE. *eahta*) *eight*, nom. sing. of masc. *n*-stems, as *dogge* (OE. *dogga*) *dog*, the ending of the gen. pl. of nouns and adjectives, as *stōne* (OE. *stāna*), *gōdre* (OE. *gōdra*), the comparative of adjectives, as *gretter(e)* (OE. *grietra*) *greater*, dat. sing. of *u*-stems, as *sune* (OE. *sunā*). Nom. sing. of *wa*-, *wō*-stems, as *bāle* (OE. *bealu*, *-o*) *evil*, *schāde* (OE. *sceadu*, *-o*) *shadow*, nom. sing. of short *ō*-stems, as *tāle* (OE. *talū*) *tale*, *number*, nom. acc. sing. of short *u*-stems, as *sune sone* (OE. *sunu*) *son*; OE. *gearu*, *-o*

ready, pl. *gearwe* regularly became *zare*, *zarwe*, and then from the latter was formed a new singular *jaru*, and similarly *buru* *burrow*, *holu* *hollow*, *naru* *narrow*, *schadu* *shadow*, *soru* *sorrow*, &c., see § 241. Nom. sing. of masc. *a*-stems, as *ende* (OE. *ende*), nom. acc. sing. of short *i*-stems, as *dēne* *valley*, *spēre* *spear*, (OE. *dene*, *spere*), nom. sing. of fem. *n*-stems, as *tunge* (OE. *tunge*) *tongue*, nom. acc. pl. of strong adjectives, as *blīnde* (OE. *blinde*), &c.

(b) In final syllables ending in a consonant, as nom. acc. pl. of masc. *a*-stems, as *stōnes* (OE. *stānas*), acc. gen. dat. sing. and nom. acc. pl. of masc. and fem. *n*-stems, as *doggen* (OE. *doggan*), *tungen* (OE. *tungan*), the inf. of strong and weak verbs, as *helpen*, *dēlen*, *māken* (OE. *helpan*, *dāelan*, *macian*), ending of the second and third pers. sing. of the present of the second class of weak verbs, as *mākest*, *mākeþ* (OE. *macast*, *macap*), the ending of the pres. plural of strong and weak verbs, as *helpeþ*, *mākeþ* (OE. *helpaþ*, *maciaþ*). *hēved* later *hēd* (OE. *hēafod*) *head*, *sadel* (OE. *sadol*), *brōþer*, *mōder* (OE. *brōþor*, *mōdor*), superlative of adjectives *gladest* (OE. *gladost*), pp. of the second class of weak verbs, as *māked* (OE. *macod*) *made*, the pret. pl. of strong and weak verbs, as *bounden*, *mākedēn* (OE. *bundun*, *-on*, *macodun*, *-on*), the dat. pl. of nouns and adjectives, *stōnen*, *tungen*, *blīnden* (early OE. *stānum*, *tungum*, *blindum*, late OE. *-un*, *-on*, *an*), here the ending *-en* mostly disappeared in early ME.

From the examples given in (a) and (b) it will be seen that the OE. stem-formative or inflexional endings *-a*, *-an*, *-as*, *-ast*, *aþ*; *-ol*, *-on*, *-or*, *-ost*; *-u*, *-um*, *-un* all became in ME. *-e*, *-en*, *-es*, *-est*, *-eþ*; *-el*, *-en*, *-er*, *-est*; *-e*, *-en*.

(c) In medial syllables, as gen. sing. *hevenes* (OE. *heofones*), pret. sing. *māked(e)*, pl. *māked(en)* (OE. *macode*, *macodun*, *-on*), &c.

2. THE DEVELOPMENT OF ME. SVARABHAKTI VOWELS IN FINAL SYLLABLES.

§ 135. In late OE. or early ME. the vocalic nasals and *l* developed an *e* before them and then became consonantal, as *bōsem* (OE. *bōsm*) *bosom*, *hasel* (OE. *hæsl*) *hazel shrub*, *sweven* (OE. *swefn*) *dream*, and similarly *blossem*, *botem*, *hūsel* *Eucharist*, *setel* *seat*, *tōken* *token*, &c.

§ 136. Final *-els* became *-eles*, as *birieles* *berieles* *būrieles* (OE. *byrgels*) *tomb*, and similarly *rēcheles* *rēkeles* *incense*, *rēdeles* *rēdeles* *riddle*, &c.

§ 137. In late OE. and early ME. a vowel was developed between *r* and a following guttural spirant, as ME. nom. sing. *buruȝ* (OE. *burug*, *buruh* beside *burg*, *burh*), inflected form *burȝwe* (with *w* from older *ȝ*, § 105), from which a new nom. sing. *burȝough* was formed, and similarly *furȝough*, *holȝough* *hollow*, *marȝough* *marrow*, &c., cp. *FOF. Gr.* § 102.

3. THE WEAKENING OF VOWELS IN SYLLABLES WITH A SECONDARY ACCENT.

§ 138. The vowel in suffixal and derivative syllables was generally weakened to *e* just as in the inflexional syllables, but in some suffixal and derivative syllables which had a secondary accent the vowel was not weakened to *e*. This was especially the case with derivatives in *-dōm*, *-ĕr(e)* (denoting *nomina agentis*), *-fast*, *-fōld* (*-fald*), *-ful*, *-hōde* (*-hēde*), *-i* (older *-ī* = OE. *-ig*), *-ing*, *-isch*, *-lēš* (OE. *-lēas*), *-līche*, *-ling*, *-lok* (OE. *-lāc*), *-schipe*, *-sum*, *-ung*, and *-ward*. The long vowels in the above were shortened during the ME. period. Examples are:—

kinedōm, *wisdōm*; *bākĕre* (OE. *bæcĕre*), *drinkĕr(e)* (OE. *drincĕre*); *stĕdefast* (OE. *stedefæst*); Orm. *ānfald* (OE. *ānfeald*); *pankful* (OE. *pancfull*); *chuldhōde*, *-hēde*

(OE. *cildhād*); *bodi*, *hōli hāli* (OE. *bodig*, *hālig*), *hēring* (OE. *hāring*) *herring*, *englisch* (OE. *englisc*), *faderlē̃s*, *hōmlē̃s* (OE. *fæderlē̃as*, *hāmlē̃as*); *hevenlīch(e)* (OE. *heofonlīc*) *heavenly*; *schilling* (OE. *scilling*); *wedlōk* (OE. *wedlāc*); *friendscipe* (OE. *frēondscipe*); *langsum* *longsum* (OE. *langsum*) *tedious*; *chēpung* (OE. *cēapung*) *trading*; *afterward* (OE. *æfterward*).

The OE. ending *-ende* of the present participle became *-and(e)* in the North, *-end(e)* in the Midlands, and *-ind(e)* in the South, as *helpand(e)*, *helpend(e)*, *helpind(e)* *helping*.

4. THE LOSS OF FINAL -e.

§ 139. The loss of final *-e* took place at various periods and under various conditions, e.g. it ceased to be pronounced much earlier in the North than in the South, and much earlier in unaccented than in accented words, but it is only possible to fix approximate dates for its loss. This is in a great measure due to the laxity in the metrical construction of much of the ME. poetry and to the great conservatism exhibited by some of the best poets. The importance attached to metre and rhyme is sometimes exaggerated. What the student of the English language wants to know is not so much what poets like Orm, Chaucer, Barbour, &c. wrote in their metre, as how they actually pronounced their words in speaking. Good metre is always a valuable auxiliary aid in helping to confirm results which have been arrived at by other means, but when it is used as the chief or sole means for arriving at results, we are merely making use of what might be called letter-language instead of spoken language.

§ 140. In treating the history of final *-e* in ME. it is important to remember that a large number of ME. words have a final *-e* which did not belong to such words in OE., the *e* of the inflected forms having been levelled out into the uninflected forms, as *bāre* (OE. *bær*, pl. *bare*), *brīde* (OE.

bryð), chēpe (OE. cēap), cōle (OE. col, gen. coles), lōre (OE. lār), nēdle nēdle (OE. nādl, nēdl), sēke (OE. sēc) sick, tide (OE. tid), &c., see § 103. This final -e had the same further development in ME. as in words with final -e from OE. -a, -e, -o, -u.

§ 141. The final -e disappeared or rather ceased to be pronounced earlier in dissyllabic forms with a short stem-syllable than in those with a long stem-syllable, as in bite (OE. bite) bite, bit, sunē sonē (OE. sunu), beside nēdle nēdle, tide. In both categories of words the -e continued to be written long after it had ceased to be pronounced. In late ME. the -e in dissyllabic forms with a short stem-syllable was generally omitted in writing, as in bit, son, but in dissyllabic forms with a long stem-syllable it was generally retained in writing to indicate that the preceding vowel was long. It ceased to be pronounced earliest in the Scottish and northern dialects, later in the Midland dialects, and latest of all in the southern dialects, especially the Kentish dialect. In all the dialects it disappeared in pronunciation earlier in nouns and verbs than in adjectives, and earlier in the strong than in the weak declension of adjectives.

In the Scottish and northern dialects it had ceased to be pronounced in all forms by about the middle of the thirteenth century.

In the Midland dialects it had ceased to be pronounced in all forms by about the middle of the fourteenth century, but the loss of final -e in pronunciation began in some parts of this large area at a much earlier date. Already in the *Ormulum* (about 1200) it was often unpronounced when the next word in the same sentence began with a vowel, in the dat. sing. of strong nouns and adjectives, and in the imperative singular of verbs. In the poetry of the fourteenth century it had become optional to retain or omit the final -e in most forms. But the full process of its loss in pronun-

ciation was not completed until about one hundred years later than in the Scottish and northern dialects.

As Chaucer (1340-1400) is by far the most important ME. poet it will be useful to give here a brief summary of his retention and omission of the final *-e*. It should, however, be remembered that he was a very conservative poet, and that consequently his metrical forms are no sure guarantee of how he actually pronounced such forms in his spoken language. In his poetry the final *-e* was generally pronounced in dissyllabic forms with a long stem-syllable at the end of the line, but was often not pronounced in other positions. It was not pronounced in the following categories of forms:—In the pp. of strong verbs when the final *-n* had disappeared, as *come*, *drive*, *stōle*; in the second pers. sing. of the preterite of strong verbs, as *bēre*, *tōke*, &c.; in nouns with a short stem-syllable, as *son*, *won* *custom*, and also in the dat. singular of such nouns. It was generally pronounced in the following categories:—In the plural of attributive adjectives, and in the infinitive of verbs, as *bēre*, *māke*. It was sometimes pronounced and sometimes omitted in the following categories:—It was often omitted in the present indicative and the imperative, more seldom in the present subjunctive, and sometimes in the syncopated forms of the singular and plural of the preterite of weak verbs. It was omitted in nouns with a short stem-syllable, but rarely in nouns with a long stem-syllable. In the dat. singular of nouns ending in a consonant it was generally omitted in pronunciation. It was often unpronounced in the singular of the weak declension of adjectives.

In the southern dialects the final *-e* ceased to be pronounced in all forms in the second half of the fourteenth century.

§ 142. The loss of final *-e* in trisyllabic forms can only be partially treated here as we shall have to return to it when dealing with *-e* in medial syllables (§§ 153-4). It began to disappear in early ME. when the first syllable was long and

the second syllable had a secondary accent, but the secondary accent in the second syllable remained longer in some types of words than in others, and in poetry the final -e often continued to be pronounced until the fifteenth century, whence such double forms as *frendschipe*, *heizliche* *highly*, *siknesse*, pl. *wurpie* *worthy*, beside *frendschip*, *heizlich*, *sikness*, *wurpi*. This explains why the final -e disappeared so early in the inflected forms of dissyllabic adjectives, as pl. *lēred* *learned*, *wurpi*. The -e regularly remained in early ME. in verbs of the type *lovēde* (OE. *lufode*), cp. § 153, but in verbs of the type *mākedē* (OE. *macode*) it only remained for a time through the influence of dissyllabic preterites like *dēmde* (OE. *dēmde*) *he judged*, *hērde* (OE. *hīerde*, *hērde*) *he heard*, cp. § 153.

5. THE LOSS OF e IN FINAL SYLLABLES ENDING IN A CONSONANT.

§ 143. Endings like -es, -ed were in some dialects written -is (-ys), -id (-yd), -us, -ud, see § 134, and Chaucer sometimes used these i-endings for the sake of rhyme.

§ 144. e disappeared in early ME. between a diphthong and a following liquid or nasal, as *drawn* beside older *drawen*, *drazen* (OE. *dragen*) *drawn*, *fain* (OE. *fægen*) *joyful*, *fair* (OE. *fæger*) *beautiful*, *seil* (OE. *segel*, *segl*) *sail*, and similarly *hail*, *four* *four*, pp. *lein* *lain*, *leir* *lair*, *main* *power*, *awn* *own*, *rein* *rain*, pp. *slein* *slain*, *tail*, *wain* *wagon*.

§ 145. e also disappeared in early ME. in the combination vowel + e + consonant, as *foul* from older *fuwel* *fuzel* (OE. *fugol*) *bird*, *fowl* (§ 122), *twis* *twice*, *pris* *thrice*, beside older *twies*, *pries*.

§ 146. -es. This ending occurs in the gen. sing. of the strong declension of nouns and adjectives and in the plural of nouns except the weak declension, in adverbial genitives, in the second and third pers. singular and the plural of the

present in the northern dialects. In the northern and north Midland dialects the *e* began to be syncopated in the early part of the fourteenth century and this process was completely carried out by the end of the century, as *dai(e)s*, *wai(e)s*, *clāþ(e)s*; adv. *ell(e)s* *else*; verbs, as *cum(e)s* *com(e)s*, *bēŕ(e)s*, &c. When unsyncopated forms are found after the above date in monuments belonging to the Scottish and northern dialects, they are due to the imitation of Chaucerian forms. The syncope in nouns and adjectives took place much later in the Midland and southern dialects.

§ 147. **-en.** This ending occurs in the weak declension of nouns and adjectives, in the infinitive, in the past participle of strong verbs, in the present plural of the subjunctive, in the preterite plural of strong and weak verbs, and in the Midland dialects in the present plural of the indicative. The final **-n** in some of these categories disappeared during the OE. period in the northern dialects. The final **-n** also generally disappeared early in the southern dialects. After the loss of the final **-n** the *e* also gradually disappeared. When preceded by a diphthong the *e* was regularly syncopated in the infinitive, as *leīn leyn* *to lay*, *seīn seyn* *to say*. It was also syncopated between *r-n*, and *l-n* in the past participle of strong verbs, as *bōŕn*, *tōŕn*, *stōln*, and also between a diphthong and the *n*, as pp. *slain* *slayn* (OE. *slægen*) *slain*, see § 144.

§ 148. **-er.** This ending chiefly occurs in the comparative of adjectives. The OE. ending was **-ra**. In passing from OE. to ME. the glide vowel *e* was developed between a preceding consonant and the *r* which gave in early ME. the ending **-ere**. And then the final **-e** disappeared, whence the ordinary ME. ending **-er**, as OE. *grīetra* = ME. *gretter*, OE. *brādra* = ME. *brāder* *brōder*; and similarly with the ending of the gen. plural of strong adjectives (OE. **-ra**), cp. Chaucer *oure aller cok*, *alderbest*, *alderfirst*.

§ 149. -est. This ending occurs chiefly in the superlative of adjectives, and corresponds to the OE. ending -est(a), -ost(a). In ME. the -e- was never syncopated.

§ 150. -est, -ep. These endings occur in the second and third pers. sing. of the present indicative, for the plural ending -ep, see below. Here a distinction must be made between the different dialects. In the OE. period syncope was general in the strong verbs in WS. and Kentish, but in the Anglian dialects the forms without syncope were almost entirely generalized. This distinction was also preserved in the ME. period, that is, syncope regularly took place in the southern dialects, but generally not in the Midland dialects, and not at all in the northern dialects. In the Midland dialects syncope was far more common after long than after short stems. Chaucer has double forms in the third pers. singular, as *comp*, *mākþ*, *loveþ*, beside *comeþ*, *mākeþ*, *loveþ*. Syncope did not take place in any of the dialects in the second pers. sing. of the second class of weak verbs, as *lovest*, *lōkest*, OE. *lufast*, *lōcast*. The e in the ending -ep of the plural of the present indicative was never syncopated in the southern dialects.

§ 151. -ed. This ending of the pp. of weak verbs corresponds to the OE. endings -ed, -od. The -ed regularly remained in ME., but there are many new formations which were formed direct from the ME. preterite. Regular forms were: *māked* (OE. *macod*), *kīped* (OE. *cȳped*) *made known*, *wēred* (OE. *wered*) *defended*, &c. New formations were: *hērd* (OE. *hīered*, *hēred*) : *hērde*, *maad* : *māde*, beside the regular form *māked*, *clept* : *clepte*, beside the regular form *clēped*.

6. THE DEVELOPMENT OF ME. SVARABHAKTI VOWELS IN MEDIAL SYLLABLES.

§ 152. Many words which were dissyllabic in OE. became trisyllabic in ME. through the development of a glide

vowel between a consonant and a following liquid, nasal or w :—

1. An *e* was developed about 1200 in the combination open voiced consonant + a liquid or nasal in dissyllabic forms with shortening of a preceding long vowel, as *breperen* beside older *brēpren*, pl. *develes* beside older *dēvles*, *evere* (OE. *æfre*) *ever*, *slumeren* to *slumber*.

2. An *o* was developed between a liquid and a following *w* from older *ɜ* (§ 298), as *borowen* beside older *borjen* (OE. *borgian*) to *borrow*, and similarly *folowen*, *halowen* to *hallow*, *morowe* *morrow*.

7. THE LOSS OR RETENTION OF MEDIAL AND FINAL *e* IN TRISYLLABIC FORMS.

§ 153. It is necessary to distinguish between trisyllabic forms with a short stem-syllable and those with a long stem-syllable. When the stem-syllable was short the medial *e* regularly disappeared, and when it was long the final *-e* disappeared. This loss of the medial or final *e* began to take place in early ME. Examples with short stem-syllables are : *panne* *ponne* (OE. *panone*) *thence*, pl. *fadres* (OE. *fæderas*), gen. and dat. sing. *watres*, *watre* (OE. *wāteres*, *wātere*), pl. *develes*, *hevenes*, pl. *munkes* *monkes* (OE. *munecas*) from which was formed a new singular *munk* *monk*, and similarly *hemp*, *mint* *coin*, &c. The forms with syncope are very common in the *Ormulum*, as pl. *effne* beside sing. *efenn*, *gaddrenn*, *nipprenn* to *humble*, *oppnenn*, *wattrenn*, gen. *werrldess* beside nom. *werelld* *world*, but even in the *Ormulum* we occasionally find new formations, especially in the preterite of weak verbs, as *lufede*, *oppnede*, &c. ; in fact forms of the type *lufde* were rare in ME., because the medial *e* was mostly preserved through the influence of the *e* in the past participle. It should be noted that the medial *e* in preterites like *haweðe* (OE. *hæfde*), *liveðe* (OE. *lifde*) was

never pronounced in the spoken language. Examples with long stem-syllable are: pl. **helpers**, **maiden(e)s** beside the new formation **maidnes**, pret. **māked** (OE. **macode**), **lōked** (OE. **lōcode**), but preterites of the type **lōked**, **māked** preserved the final -e for a time through the influence of dissyllabic preterites like **dēmdē**, **hērde**, cp. § 142. During the ME. period the above sound-laws became to some extent obliterated through analogical formations in both directions. In the northern dialects the loss of the final -e in forms with a short stem-syllable became more general. In the southern dialects the loss of the medial e in forms with a long stem-syllable became more general. In Chaucer double forms are sometimes found side by side, as **wēreðe** beside **wēred**, **clepte** beside **clēped**. The trisyllabic forms are very rare in late ME. poetry.

§ 154. In trisyllabic forms containing a secondary accented syllable it is necessary to distinguish whether the secondary accent was on the second or on the third syllable. When it was on the second the final -e regularly disappeared, but when it was on the third the medial e disappeared. Examples of the former are: *Ormulum* **allmess** (OE. **ælmesse**) *alms*, **laffdiȝ** (OE. **hlæfdige**) *lady*, **frendschip**, **heȝlich**, **sikness**, beside older **frendschipe**, &c., see § 142. This explains why adjectives like **englisch**, **hōli**, **riȝtfull**, **wurpi**, &c., superlatives like **fairest**, **hardest**, derivatives in **-ung**, **-ing**, &c., remained uninflected in the oblique cases. Examples of the latter are: **Fridai** (OE. **Frīgedæg**), **kindom** (OE. **cynedōm**), neighbour older **nehhebour** (OE. **nēahgebūr**), **quinstrē** beside older **quinestrē** *quince-trev*. This syncope of medial e is not common in early ME., and in the *Ormulum* it does not take place at all, but at a later date numerous analogical formations are found.

8. THE TREATMENT OF UNACCENTED *e* IN POLYSYLLABIC FORMS.

§ 155. In forms of the type $\acute{x}x\acute{x}$ the medial *e* disappeared in the first instance and then with the loss of the secondary accent in the third syllable the final *-e* also disappeared, as *mínchène* (OE. *mynecenu*), later *mínchen nun*, *hérbèrwe* (OE. *hereberge*) later *hérber harbour, inn*, *wébstère* (OE. *webbestre*) with *-è-* due to the influence of *webbere*, later *wébster female weaver*, and similarly *bakster*, *dáisi(e)* *daisy*, *minter*, *sempster*, &c. Preterites like *gaderede*, *scaterede* and those of the type *ánswèrède*, *witnèssède* preserved the stronger secondary accent and had the endings *-ede*, *-ed*, *-de* apparently used indiscriminately.

9. THE TREATMENT OF VOWELS IN PREFIXES.

§ 156. In the treatment of prefixes it is necessary to distinguish between original nouns and adjectives on the one hand, and verbs on the other. In OE. as in the other Old Germanic languages original nouns and adjectives containing a prefix had the principal accent on the prefix. This rule was preserved in ME. and accordingly the prefixes generally underwent no change, cp. *after-ward* (OE. *æfter-weard*), *unfair* (OE. *unfæger*), &c. On the other hand in OE. as in the other old Germanic languages verbs containing an inseparable prefix had the principal accent on the verbal element. This rule was also preserved in ME. with the result that prefixes containing a long vowel in OE. were shortened in ME., as *abíden*, *arísen* = OE. *ābīdan*, *ārīsan*, *to-brēken* = OE. *tō-brecan* *to break to pieces*. With the exception of OE. *æt-*, *be-*, *ge-*, *of-*, *on-*, *ond-*, the prefixes containing a short vowel generally underwent no change in ME., as *forbēren* (OE. *forberan*) *to forbear*, *fulfillen* (OE. *fulfyllan*) *to fulfil*, *misliken* (OE. *mislician*) *to displease*.

æt- became at-, as athālden, -hōlden to *withhold*. be- became bi-, as bicumen (OE. becuman), bihāten (OE. behātan) to *promise*. ge- became i- (also written y-) through the intermediate stages gi-, ī-, as iholpen (OE. geholpen), inough (OE. genōg, genōh) *enough*, iwīs (OE. gewiss) *certain*. of-, on-, ond- became a-, as adoun (OE. ofdūne) *down*, aþirst (OE. ofþyrst) *thirsty*, abouten (OE. onbūtan) *about*, along (OE. ondlong, andlang) *along*.

10. THE TREATMENT OF UNACCENTED WORDS.

§ 157. This subject has been partly dealt with under the shortening of long vowels, see § 101, and we shall have to return to it when dealing with the pronouns and auxiliary verbs. By referring to Chapter XI of the *EOE. Gr.* it will be seen that many of the pronouns had double forms in OE., and similarly in ME. we also have accented beside unaccented forms, as wē, ūs, nāt, nōt beside nauȝt, nouȝt, ān, ā beside ān, ȝn. Final -e disappeared in early ME. in unaccented forms, as ȝes *yes*, sōn *soon*, þan (þen), whan (when), &c., beside the accented forms ȝese, sōne, þanne (penne), whanne (whenne), &c.; in the inflected forms of words like ān, mīn, þīn, &c., and also between l or n, and s in final syllables, as els *else*, hens *hence*, sins *since*, whens *whence*, beside older elles, hennes, sinnes (siþnes), whennes. The -e in the def. article often disappeared when the next word began with a vowel, as pende *the end*, pōpre *the other*. This elision of the e has become generalized both before vowels and consonants in all the modern English dialects from Northumberland to Nottinghamshire, that is, it has become þ (never ð) or t, see *ED. Gr.* § 312.

CHAPTER V

THE SCANDINAVIAN AND FRENCH
ELEMENTS IN ME.

1. THE SCANDINAVIAN ELEMENT IN ME.

§ 158. This is a wide and important subject and at the same time a difficult subject, because of the very large number of words which were entirely alike or nearly alike in the Old English and Old Scandinavian languages. And we should now be unable to tell from which language they came if we had no English records before the invasions of the Scandinavians took place. The consequence was that an Englishman in those days would have no greater difficulty in understanding a Viking than a Yorkshire dialect speaker would have in understanding a Somersetshire peasant of to-day. And we even possess historical evidence that the old Scandinavians looked upon the English language as one with their own. In Chapter VII of the *Saga of Gunnlaugr Ormstunga* it is stated that there was at that time (eleventh century) 'the same tongue in England as in Norway and Denmark'.

§ 159. The Scandinavian loan-words found their way into English in different strata and at different periods, which in some measure accounts for the same word appearing in various forms in ME., as *laus*, *lous*, *lōs* *loose*, *naut*, *not* *cattle*, &c. These periods may be conveniently divided into:—

1. From 787 to about 860. During this period the invaders merely made raids for the sake of plunder, and no loan-words worth mentioning came into the language.

2. From 860 to about 990. During this period a very large number of Scandinavians settled permanently in this country, and the foreign idiom was spoken over large tracts of the country.

3. From about 990 to 1016. This was a period of political conquest and of the importation of large numbers of loan-words into the language.

4. From 1013 to 1042 England was entirely under Danish rule. During this period English was spoken at Court, and by this time the foreign idiom had practically ceased to be spoken. An important factor which helped to bring about the complete fusion of the Scandinavian settlers and the English was the Norman Conquest in 1066, when both the Scandinavians and the English combined together to combat the invader.

5. From 1050 to 1150, when the English and Scandinavian peoples were completely merged together. This was the last and most important period of influx, and a very large number of loan-words found their way into the language during these years.

§ 160. The area over which the loan-words extended in OE. and ME. and still extends in the modern dialects was the northern, the north and east Midland counties down to East Anglia, and the north-western counties. The great bulk of the loan-words must have come into the language in the course of the tenth and especially the eleventh century, but they do not appear in great numbers in the literature until the ME. period. This was due to the fact that literature in late OE. was mainly written in the WS. dialect. We know that the Scandinavian influence was least of all in the southern and south-western dialects, hence naturally very few loan-words would be found in the WS. dialect of the OE. period. Thus in *Lazamon's Brut* (about 1205), the language of which keeps up much of the traditions of the WS. literature, there are very few Scandinavian words, while in the east Midland *Ormulum* (about 1200) the Scandinavian element is considerable, viz. about 250 such words.

§ 161. The number of Scandinavian loan-words in ME. must have been very much greater than what appears in

ME. literature. This is proved by the fact that the modern dialects contain thousands of such words including all parts of speech. In this connexion we will only mention one important piece of evidence showing how great the Scandinavian element is in the modern dialects. In the modern dialects OE. initial *sc-* (= *sk-*) has become *sh-* in native words just as in the standard language, as *shade*, *ship*, &c., whereas in words of foreign origin it has remained in the dialects just as in the standard language, as *scaffold*, *school*, *sky*, &c. Now if we exclude all *sc-* words of various origins which are common to the standard language and the dialects, it is a remarkable fact that the *English Dialect Dictionary* contains 1,154 simple words beginning with *sc-*.

§ 162. In this connexion it is important to remember that the dialects spoken by the Scandinavian settlers had for a time a life of their own side by side with the English dialects, whilst the Scandinavians were still regarded by the English as foreigners. During this period of the existence of Scandinavian dialects spoken on English soil, owing to the intercourse between the two nations, fresh loan-words were being continually introduced into English, and then in the course of time the two languages gradually became merged into one which was chiefly English in form, but very rich in Scandinavian words. This process was in a great measure brought about by intermarriage between Scandinavian and English families. That this was so is clearly seen by the large number of proper names of persons of Scandinavian origin which are found in late OE. and early ME. charters and documents, and by the large number of double forms with practically the same meaning, the one being Scandinavian and the other native English, as *aȝe* (*awe*) : *eie* *fear*, *deilen* : *dēlen* *to divide*, *egg* : *eie* (pl. *eyren*) *egg*, *frā* (*frō*) : *fram* *from*, *garþ* : *ȝard* *yard*, *garden*, *grā* : OE. *græg*, ME. *grei* *grey*, *gayt* : *gāt*, *gōt* *goat*, *heil* : OE. *hāl*, ME. *hāl*, *hōl* *sound*, *whole*, *lagu* : OE. *lāw*, *lāten*, *lōten* : *lēten*, *lēten*

(OE. *lætan*, *lētan*) to let, *lūpen* : OE. *hlēapan* to leap, *laus* (*lūs*) : OE. *lēas* false, loose, *naut* (*nūt*) : OE. *nēat* cattle, *scateren* : *schatern*, *skiften* : *schiften*, *sister* : *suster* (OE. *sweostor*), *swein* : *swān* (*swōn*) servant, NE. sky : heaven, *trigg* : OE. *trēowe* fidelity, *þei* : *þā* those, *weik* : OE. *wāc* weak, *werre* : worse, *ēpen* : OE. *wēpan* to cry, &c.

§ 163. With these few preliminary remarks we shall now proceed to state the more important phonological criteria by which the Scandinavian element in ME. can easily be recognized, and shall, as a rule, only give such illustrative examples as are to be found in well-known ME. texts, such as the *Cursor Mundi* (1300), Richard Rolle de Hampole's *Pricke of Conscience* (about 1349), Barbour's *Bruce* (1375), the *Ormulum* (1200), *Genesis and Exodus* (about 1250), the *Lay of Havelok the Dane* (1300), Robert of Brunne's *Handlyng Synne* (1300-30), *Early English Alliterative Poems* (about 1350), &c. And it should be noted that the Scandinavian loan-words which came into ME. underwent all further sound-changes in common with the native words containing the same sounds. As Old Icelandic is the best representative of the Old Scandinavian languages the older illustrative examples are here taken from that language. When the OE. or ME. word comes first in the comparisons given in the following paragraphs, it means that the word is of native origin, but of Scandinavian origin when the O.Icel. word comes first.

§ 164. When a Scandinavian loan-word contained a short stem-vowel at the time it was borrowed we have no means of determining from the vowel alone whether the word was of Scandinavian or English origin, that is, the vowel fell together in sound with the corresponding OE. or early ME. vowel, as OE. *eall*, ME. *al(l)* = O.Icel. *all-r all*; OE. *dragan* = O.Icel. *draga* to draw, OE. *sealt*, ME. *salt* = O.Icel. *salt*, O.Icel. *taka* = OE. *tacan*, ME. *taken*, later *tāken*. O.Icel. *fela* = ME. *felen*, later *fēlen* to conceal, O.Icel. *geta* = ME.

gǣten beside the native form -ǰǣten *to get*, O.Icel. hnefi = ME. *neve*, later *nēve fist*, O.Icel. ketel = OE. *cietel*, ME. *ketel*, OE. *sendan* = O.Icel. *senda to send*. O.Icel. *skinn* = OE. *scinn*, ME. *skin*, O.Icel. *hitta* = ME. *hitten to hit*. O.Icel. *oddi* = ME. *odde odd*, OE. *open*, ME. *open*, later *ōpen* = O.Icel. *opinn*, O.Icel. *rottinn* = ME. *roten rotten*. OE. *sum* = O.Icel. *sum-r some*, OE. *tunge* = O.Icel. *tunga tongue*. O.Icel. *flytja* = ME. *flitten, flütten to flit, migrate*, OE. *cynn* = O.Icel. *kyn kin, kindred*, O.Icel. *styttá* from older **stynta* = ME. *stinten, stenten, stünten to stint, stop*, see § 49, O.Icel. *syster* = ME. *sister*.

§ 165. From the examples of long vowels given below it will be seen that with the exception of Germanic *ǣ* (§ 52) we have no means of determining from the long vowel alone whether the word containing it is of Scandinavian or English origin, as OE. *dǣman*, *dēman*, ME. *dēmen* = O.Icel. *dǣma to judge*, OE. ME. *hēr* = O.Icel. *hēr here*, O.Icel. *sēr* = ME. *sēr separately*. OE. *bītan*, ME. *bīten* = O.Icel. *bīta to bite*, O.Icel. *tīpinde* = ME. *tīpende tidings, news*, O.Icel. *þrifa-sk* = ME. *þriven to thrive*. OE. ME. *fōt* = O.Icel. *fōt-r foot*, O.Icel. *bōn* = ME. *bōne request*, O.Icel. *rōt* = ME. *rōte root*. OE. ME. *hūs* = O.Icel. *hūs house*, O.Icel. *būin-n* = ME. *boune ready*, O.Icel. *drūpa* = ME. *droupen to droop*. Pl. OE. *mȳs*, ME. *mīs, mēs, mūs* (§ 57) = O.Icel. *mȳss mice*, O.Icel. *brȳnn* = ME. *brīn eyebrow*, O.Icel. *þrȳsta* = ME. *þrīsten, þrēsten, þrūsten to thrust*.

§ 166. The treatment of Germanic *ǣ* is entirely different in O.Icel. and OE. In O.Icel. it became *ā*, whereas in OE. it became *ē* (= ME. *ē*) in the Anglian and Kentish dialects, but remained in WS. Before nasals it became *ō* (= ME. *ō*) in all the OE. dialects. In this case we have an excellent test. If a ME. word is of Scandinavian origin it has *ā*, *ō* (§ 51), if it is of English origin it has *ē*, *ē* (§ 52), and *ō* before nasals, as O.Icel. *ār* = ME. *ār, ōr* beside OE. *ǣr formerly, before*, O.Icel. *grā-r* = ME. *grā, grō* beside OE.

græg, ME. grei *grey*, O.Icel. hār = ME. hāre, hōre beside OE. hār, ME. hēr, ME. hēr *hair*, O.Icel. lāta = ME. lāten, lōten beside OE. lātan, lētan, ME. lēten, lēten *to let*, O.Icel. rāpa = ME. rāpen, rōpen beside OE. rædan *to counsel*, O.Icel. vāpn = ME. wāpen, wōpen beside OE. wāpen *weapon*, O.Icel. vōrom from older *vārum = ME. wāren, wōren beside OE. wāron *we were*, OE. mōna = ME. mōne = O.Icel. māne *moon*. A similar distinction existed in ME. when the O.Icel. ā corresponded to OE. ēa, of whatever origin, as O.Icel. fā-r = ME. fā, fō beside OE. fēawe, ME. fēwe *few*, O.Icel. flā = ME. flā(n), flō(n), beside OE. flēan, ME. flē(n) *to flay*, O.Icel. slā = ME. slā(n), slō(n), beside OE. slēan, ME. slē(n) *to slay*.

§ 167. A good test as to whether a ME. form is of Scandinavian or native English origin is to be found in the treatment of the Germanic diphthongs in the Scandinavian and English languages, especially the diphthongs ai, au, and the i-umlaut of the latter diphthong, as will be seen from the table given below. It should be noted that in O.Icel. the Germanic diphthong eu became a rising diphthong, viz. jū before f, p, g, k, and jō in all other positions. At the time, however, when Scandinavian loan-words came into English the diphthong from Germanic eu must have been a falling diphthong, because it had the same development in ME. as OE. ēo, that is it became ē, so that no further notice of it will be taken here.

Prim. Germ.	ai	au	eu	
O.Icel.	ei	au	jō (jū)	ey
ME.	ei(ai)	ou	ē	ei(ai)
OE.	ā	ēa	ēo	īe
ME.	ā(ō)	ē	ē	ī, ū, ē

§ 168. O.Icel. ei: bleik-r = ME. bleik, blaik beside OE. blāc, ME. blāk, blōk *bleak*, freista = ME. freisten *to ask*, geit = ME. geit, gait beside OE. gāt, ME. gāt, gōt *goat*,

heil(1) = ME. *heil*, hail beside OE. *hāl*, ME. *hāl*, *hōl* *sound*, *whole*, *heipin-n* = ME. *heipen*, *haipen* beside the OE. mutated form *hæpen*, ME. *hēpen* *heathen*, *leika* = ME. *leiken*, *laiken* beside OE. *lācan* *to play*, *leiþ-r* = ME. *leiþ*, *laiþ* beside OE. *lāþ*, ME. *lāþe*, *lōþe* *loathsome*, *nei* = ME. *nai*, *nay* beside OE. *nā*, ME. *nā*, *nō* *no*, *nay*, *steik* = ME. *steike* *steak*, *þei-r*, *þeirra*, *þeim* = ME. *þei*, *þeire*, *þeim*, NE. *they*, *their*, *them* beside OE. *þā* *those*, *þāra* (*þāra*). *þām* (*pām*), *veik-r* = ME. *weik*, *waik* beside OE. *wāc*, ME. *wāke*, *wōke* *weak*.

NOTE.—The *ei* in the above and similar words became *ai*, also written *ay*, about 1300 (§ 107), and then in the dialects south of the Humber the *ai* became *ē* before *k* about the end of the fourteenth century, as *wēk* beside older *weik* *waik* *weak*.

§ 169. O.Icel. *au*: *gaula* = ME. *gōulen* *to howl*, *hlaupa* = ME. *lōupen* beside OE. *hlēapan*, ME. *lēpen* *to leap*, *kaupa* = ME. *cōupen* beside OE. *cēapian*, ME. *chēpen* *to buy*, *laus* = ME. *lōus(e)*, *lōs* *loose* beside OE. *lēas*, ME. *lēs* *false*, *untrue*, *naut* = ME. *naut*, *nōut* beside OE. *nēat*, ME. *nēte* *cattle*, *rauta* = ME. *rōuten* *to bellow*.

§ 170. O.Icel. *ey*: *leysa* = ME. *leisen*, *laisen* beside OE. (Anglian) *lēsan*, ME. *lēsen* *to loosen* (see § 66), *neyta* = ME. *naiten* *to make use of*, *treysta* = ME. *treisten*, *traisten* beside OE. **trȳstan*, ME. *trīsten*, *trūsten* *to trust*.

§ 171. In order to keep together the various criteria by which Scandinavian loan-words can be recognized in OE. and ME. we shall also include here the consonants.

§ 172. Initial *w* disappeared in early Old Scandinavian before *ö*, *ū* and *l*, whence forms like *ōpa* = ME. *ēpen* beside OE. *wēpan*, ME. *wēpen* from **wōpjan* *to weep*, *ōkr* = ME. *ōker* beside OE. *wōcor* *usury*, *orm-r* *snake* = ME. proper name *Orm*, NE. *Ormsby* beside OE. *wurm*, *wyrm* *snake*, *worm*, *leita* = ME. *leiten*, *laiten* *to seek*, *look for*, beside OE. *wlātian* *to gaze*.

§ 173. Germanic *đ* remained in Old Scandinavian, but became *d* in prehistoric OE. (*EOE. Gr.* §§ 113, 133), whence O.Icel. *garð-r enclosure, yard* = ME. *garþ* and many mod. n. dialects *garth* beside OE. *geard*, ME. *ȝard, ȝerd yard*, O.Icel. *rāða* = ME. *rāpen, rōpen* beside OE. *rāðan, rēðan*, ME. *rēðen, rēðen to advise, counsel*, O.Icel. *tíðinde* = ME. *típende típinde* beside ME. *tidende, tidinde tidings, news*: OE. *tid time*.

§ 174. Old Scandinavian had no trace whatever of the palatalization of Germanic *k* when originally followed by a palatal vowel, whereas the *k* in this position became palatalized in prehistoric OE. (*EOE. Gr.* § 166), and then in late OE. or early ME. it became assibilated to *tš*, written *ch*, in all the dialects, see Hoops, *Wissenschaftliche Forschungsberichte*, pp. 78-9, but in other positions it remained both in OE. and ME. Examples are: O.Icel. *kirkja* = ME. *kirke*, mod. n. dialects *kirk* beside OE. *cir(i)ce*, ME. *chir(e)che church*, O.Icel. *kirna* = mod. n. dialects *kirn* beside ME. *chirne churn*, O.Icel. *kista* = mod. n. dialects *kist* beside OE. *cest, cist*, ME. *cheste, chiste chest*, O.Icel. *díki* = ME. *díke* beside OE. *dīc*, ME. *dīch*, NE. *dike* beside *ditch*, O.Icel. *ketill* = ME. *ketel* beside OE. *cietel*, ME. *chetel kettle*. But O.Icel. *kald-r*, OE. *ceald, cald*, ME. *cāld, cōld cold*, O.Icel. *kalla*, late OE. *ceallian*, ME. *callen to call*, O.Icel. *kenna*, OE. *cennan*, ME. *kennen* from **kannjan to know, recognize*.

§ 175. Initial, medial, and final *sk* is a good test, because there can be no doubt that *sk* (*sc*) became *sch* in ME. native words, see § 161. Examples are: O.Icel. *skel* = mod. n. dialects *skel* beside OE. *scell*, ME. *schelle shell*, O.Icel. *skifta* = ME. *skiften*, mod. n. dialects *skift* beside OE. *sciftan*, ME. *schiften to shift*, O.Icel. *aska* = ME. *aske* beside OE. *asce*, ME. *asche ashes*, *fisk-r* = ME. *fisk* (Orm pl. *fisskess*) beside OE. *fisc*, ME. *fisch fish*.

§ 176. The Germanic initial spirant *ȝ* became the ex-

plosive *g* in the Old Scandinavian languages, and also during the OE. period before guttural vowels, but remained in OE. before palatal vowels (*EOE. Gr.* § 168), whence we have O.Icel. *g-*, but OE. and ME. *g-* beside *ȝ-*, as O.Icel. *gaf* = ME. *gaf* beside OE. *geaf*, ME. *ȝaf*, *ȝef* *he gave*, O.Icel. *gapa* = ME. *gāpen* *to yawn, gape*, O.Icel. *garn* = ME. and many mod. dialects *garn* beside OE. *gearn yarn*, O.Icel. *garð-r* *enclosure, yard* = ME. *garþ* beside OE. *geard*, ME. *ȝard*, *ȝerd* *yard*, O.Icel. *gat* *hole, opening* = ME. *gat*, *gāte* (cp. § 292) beside OE. *geat*, ME. *ȝat*, *ȝet*, and many mod. dialects *yat*, *yet* *gate*, O.Icel. *geta* = ME. *gēten* *to get*, beside OE. only in compounds, as *forġietan*, ME. *forȝēten* *to forget*.

§ 177. Germanic medial *ȝ*, of whatever origin, became *gg* in the prehistoric period of all the Germanic languages, which in OE. became differentiated into palatal *gg* (written *cg*) and guttural *gg* under the same conditions as those by which Germanic *k* became differentiated into palatal and guttural *k* (§ 280). The guttural *gg* remained in OE. and ME., but palatal *gg* became assibilated to *dȝ* (written *gg*) in late OE. or early ME., as OE. *dogga*, ME. *dogge* *dog*, but OE. *licgan*, ME. *liggen* (= **lidȝen*) *to lie down*. Examples are: O.Icel. *bryggja* = ME. *brigge* and mod. n. and Midl. dialects *brig* beside OE. *brycg*, ME. *brigge*, *brügge* *bridge*, O.Icel. *eggja* = ME. *eggen* *to egg on*, O.Icel. *hrygg-r* = ME. and many mod. dialects *rig* beside OE. *hrycg*, ME. *rigge*, *rügge* *ridge, back*, O.Icel. *liggja* = ME. *liggen* and many mod. dialects *lig* beside OE. *licgan*, ME. *liggen* *to lie down*.

2. THE FRENCH ELEMENT IN ME.

§ 178. The French element which gained a permanent footing in ME. was far greater in amount than the sum total of all the other foreign elements, and it also differed very materially in its nature from those elements. The

Scandinavian element consisted for the most part of everyday words, such as would be used by the common people, whereas the French element was largely composed of words representing a higher culture or state of civilization than either the Scandinavian or the native element, such as military, ecclesiastical, legal, hunting, and heraldic terms. This is accounted for by the fact that the Anglo-Normans belonged to the upper classes, whereas the Scandinavians belonged chiefly to the yeoman and agricultural classes. Hence it may be said that the French or Anglo-Norman element penetrated from the higher to the lower classes, whereas the Scandinavian element penetrated from the lower to the upper classes, in so far as such words were permanently incorporated into the standard language.

§ 179. As a result of the Norman Conquest French in England had become the language of the Court, of the nobility, of the clergy, and indeed of all who wished for and sought advancement in Church or State. Robert of Gloucester (1298) thus describes the important position of French in the England of his day: 'Lo! thus came England into Normandy's hand and the Normans could then speak nothing but their own tongue. They spoke French as they did at home, and taught their children to do likewise, so that men of high rank in the country, who are their descendants, keep to that same tongue, which they inherited from them, for unless a man knows French, he is little esteemed. But the lower ranks still keep to English, their own native tongue. I believe there is no country in all the world, save England only, that keeps not to its native speech. But one knows well, that it is good to be able to speak both, for the more knowledge a man has, the greater his worth,' see Morris and Skeat's *Specimens of Early English*, Part II, pp. 8-9. In the same volume (pp. 240-2) another interesting passage bearing on this subject is to be found in John of Trevisa's translation of Higden's

Polychronicon (1387). He records how the English 'birth-tongue' has become 'impaired' by the admixture of too much French, for one reason because 'children in school, contrary to the usage and manner of all other nations, are compelled to neglect their own language and construe their lessons and hear things in French, and have done so, since the Normans came first into England'. But he goes on to tell us in an additional passage of his own authorship, that in the year of our Lord 1385 'in all the grammar schools of England, children neglect French, and construe and learn in English'.

§ 180. It has been estimated that the population of this country, including the Scandinavians, was about two millions at the time of the Norman Conquest, and that of these one-fourth were killed or otherwise disappeared during the Conqueror's reign, and that on the other hand at least 500,000 Frenchmen settled in England during his reign, so that there was for a time great danger lest the English language should be ousted by Norman-French. Had it not been for the strong infusion of Scandinavian settlers in England at this period, whose influence would tend towards the preservation of the kindred Germanic tongue, this danger would probably not have been averted.

§ 181. But the French element in ME. is not wholly Anglo-Norman, there was also a certain infusion of Central French, or, as it is sometimes termed, Parisian French. For some time Anglo-Norman prevailed, but gradually it came to be regarded as an inferior dialect of Old French, and already in the thirteenth century and onwards into the fourteenth century, the educated and upper classes began to learn and to speak Central French. And Anglo-Norman practically died out as a spoken language. This brought about the introduction of a large number of Central French words into the standard ME. of authors like Chaucer, Lydgate, &c. Nearly all the words introduced during the

fifteenth century are from Central French. This admixture of the two French elements gave rise to many double forms in ME., the one being chiefly used by the lower and the other by the educated classes. And the difference between the forms manifested itself especially in the treatment of the vowels of unaccented syllables. Some of these differences are still reflected in the standard language and the dialects of the present day, as *edjūkeit*, *edžūkeit* : *edikēt*, *-eet educate*, *fiṭše* : *fiṭe feature*, *kɔzn* : *kuzin cousin*, *væl-jū* : *valə vali value*, &c.

§ 182. French was the language used in the Courts of Law until 1362, in which year it was decreed by an Act of Parliament that all pleadings in the Courts should henceforth be conducted in English, because, as is stated in the preamble to the Act, French was 'become much unknown in the realm'. But the mongrel French known as 'Law French' continued to exist for centuries later, and it was not finally abolished until 1731. The Proceedings in Parliament were recorded in French till 1483, when Richard III introduced a reform whereby the Statutes were for the first time drawn up in English. French or Latin was used at the Universities, and it was not until 1349 that boys in schools began to learn Latin through the medium of English instead of French.

§ 183. The French element only found its way gradually into literature, and its influx was always much greater in the South than in the North, a difference still reflected in the modern English dialects. The Peterborough Chronicle, which was continued until 1154, contains only fourteen French words. The total number of French loan-words up to the end of the twelfth century amounts only to about a hundred. Between 1250 and 1350 hundreds of words were introduced, and then, after about the year 1400, the numbers began to decrease rapidly. As far as literature is concerned the period of greatest influx was between 1250

and 1400, the highest point being reached during the second half of the fourteenth century. Chaucer employed a far greater number of French words than any other author of his day. As an illustration of the French element in early ME. literature may be quoted the number of French words found in three works belonging to different dialects of the early part of the thirteenth century :—The *Ormulum* (about 1200), consisting of more than 20,000 lines, contains only about 20; Laȝamon's *Brut*, Text A (about 1203), consisting of 32,241 short lines, and based upon Wace's *Le Roman de Brut*, contains only 87; and the *Ancren Riwle* (about 1210), consisting of about 200 printed pages, contains 500. In conclusion it may be noted that French nouns and adjectives were generally taken over in their accusative forms (O.Fr. generally: nom. sing. -s, acc. sing. no -s; nom. pl. no -s, acc. pl. -s). In the verbs the strong stem-form of the present sing. sometimes became the type for the whole of the inflexion, but sometimes the weak stem-form of the plural became the type, hence in ME. we often have side by side double forms, as *destruien* beside *destroyen*, *prēven* beside *prōven*, see §§ 198, 202.

§ 184. Now that some account has been given of the nature and amount of the French loan-words in ME. we will proceed to look at the subject from a philological point of view. Although it is true that after AN. and C.Fr. words were introduced into English they underwent all further changes in common with the native English words containing the same sounds, yet from a philological point of view it is necessary to know not only how the words were pronounced at the time they were introduced, but also to know what special phonological changes they underwent at the time of their introduction. But this knowledge can only be acquired by treating the subject in much the same manner as the native element is generally treated in passing from OE. to ME. By adopting this method of treatment some

light can be thrown upon many phonological points connected with the native element in ME. By way of illustration a few such points may be mentioned here:—

1. However early AN. words containing long *ā* were introduced, they were not introduced early enough for the long *ā* to fall together with OE. long *ā* in ME. except in the northern dialects (§ 51). From this we can infer that OE. long *ā* began to be rounded to *ō* at a very early period, cp. ME. *cāve*, *damāge*, *dāme* beside *bōt*, *stōn*, *tō toe*.

2. The ME. *ō* from AN. *o* in open syllables fell together with the OE. *o* in open syllables, as *cōte coat*, *rōse rose* beside *þrōte* (OE. *prote*) *throat*, *hōpen* (OE. *hopian*) *to hope*, but not with the ME. *ō* from OE. *ā*, as in *bōt* (OE. *bāt*) *boat*, *stōn* (OE. *stān*) *stone*. This is clearly proved by the difference in the development of the two kinds of *ō* in the modern dialects, *kōit*, *þrōit* beside *buēt*, *stuən* (§ 51, note).

3. And similarly the modern dialects show that the ME. *ē* from older *ei* in AN. words (§ 205, 2) fell together with the ME. *ē* from OE. *æ* (= the i-umlaut of *ā*) and *ēa* (§§ 52, 63), but not with the *ē* from OE. *e* in open syllables (§ 80).

4. The OE. *ū*-sound (written *y*) remained in the west Midland and southern dialects until the end of the fourteenth century and then became unrounded to *i* (§ 49, 3), but the *ü* in closed syllables of AN. words was never unrounded to *i* in the above dialects, but became *u* during the ME. period (§ 193), which shows that the two kinds of *ü* had not precisely the same pronunciation otherwise they would regularly have fallen together. And in like manner the OE. *ū*-sound (written *ȳ*) remained in the above dialects until the end of the fourteenth century, and then became unrounded to *ī* (§ 57, 3), but the *ū*, of whatever origin, in AN. words was never unrounded to *ī*; for it *iu* was substituted in all the dialects of England, see § 202.

§ 185. Before entering upon the history of the AN. simple

vowels and diphthongs in ME. it will be useful to state here a few general principles concerning the vowel-system in general.

1. All the nasal vowels became denasalized and then these oral vowels generally had in ME. the same further development as the corresponding original oral vowels.

2. All final accented vowels were long or became long in ME.

3. All short vowels with the exception of *e* were lengthened in open syllables of dissyllabic forms. *e* was rarely lengthened in this position.

4. Short vowels were lengthened in monosyllables before a single final consonant.

5. Short vowels were lengthened before a mute + liquid.

6. Short vowels were generally lengthened before *st* (§ 203).

7. Short accented vowels were lengthened before another vowel in dissyllabic words.

8. Vowels were short before consonant combinations other than a mute + liquid. They also remained short in open syllables of trisyllabic words.

The cause of the lengthening of the stem-vowel in type 4 was due to the inflected forms, just as in ME. native words like *cōle* (OE. *col*, gen. *coles*) *coal* (§ 81), &c. The stem-vowel in words of types 5 and 6 was in reality generally in an open syllable, because the following consonant combinations mostly belonged to the second syllable. There was a tendency to shorten the vowel again in types 5 and 6, especially when the final *-e* ceased to be pronounced, as *propre*, *couple*, *double*, *trouble*; *arest*, *best* beside *bēst* *beast*, *forest*, *tempest*, &c.

9. Instead of the AN. the O.Fr. vowel-system is sometimes taken as the basis for treating the AN. element in ME. When that is the case it should be remembered that several of the O.Fr. diphthongs underwent changes in AN. ; the most

important of the independent changes are given in the following table:—

O.Fr.	ai, qi, üi, ie, ue
AN.	ei, ui, ū, ē, ō

10. As a result of the AN. element in ME. two new diphthongs were added to those already existing in the native element, viz. *qi* and *ui*.

11. In dealing with the vowels we have to distinguish between: (1) the vowels of accented syllables, (2) the vowels of pretonic syllables, and (3) the vowels of post-tonic syllables and unaccented syllables generally.

1. THE VOWELS OF ACCENTED SYLLABLES.

§ 186. The O.Fr. and AN. accented vowels in early borrowed words, which became post-tonic in ME. through shifting of the accent, remained for a time unchanged, and then later became weakened down through loss of the new secondary accent.

a. *The Short Vowels.*

§ 187. The short vowels generally remained before the consonant combinations which had short vowels before them in native words. They also remained in open syllables of trisyllabic forms. The short nasalized vowels became denasalized and then generally had the same further development as the old oral vowels. Examples are:—

§ 188. *a* :, as *balle*, *cacchen*, *calme*, *charge*, *charme*, *large*, *part*, *scarce*; *angle*, *blank*, *cancre*, *frank*, *janglen*, cp. § 211.

§ 189. AN. *ē* and *ē* generally appear in ME. as *ē* both in closed and open syllables, as *accepten*, *castel*, *clerk*, *detesten*, *desert*, *dette* *debt*, *distresse*, *lettre*, *medlen*, *perche*, *pressen*, *serchen*, *taverne*, *terme*, *werre* *war*,

but *cēsen* beside *cessen* to *cease*. The *e* was often lengthened before *r* + consonant, see § 196. *assenten*, *attemptēn*, *defendēn*, *membre*, *mendēn*, *presence*, *silence*. This *e* became *i* before *nk* at the same time *e* became *i* in native words, as *enke*, *inke* (O.Fr. *enque*), see § 132.

§ 190. *i* :, as *consīderēn*, *deliverēn*, *dische*, *epistle*, *finischen*, *punischen*, *resisten*, *riche*; *prince*, *simple*, *ep*. § 199.

§ 191. *o* :, as *apostle*, *cofre*, *fors* *force*, *loggen* to *lodge*, *ordre*, *propre*, *robben*, *rollen*. But the *o* was often lengthened before *r* + consonant, see § 200.

§ 192. *u* : O.Fr. *o* and *u* fell together in *u* in AN., and then the *u* generally remained in ME., as *discuvren*, *purpre* *purple*, *purse*, *puschen* (*poschen*) to *push*, *turnen*, *turtle*; with *u* = O.Fr. *o*, as *encumbren*, *numbre*, *summe*, *trumpe* *trumpet*.

§ 193. AN. *ü* (written *u*) remained in early ME., but during the ME. period it became *u*, as *juggen* to *judge*, *just*, *purgen* to *purge*, *sepulcre*, *studien*; *humble*.

b. *The Long Vowels.*

§ 194. All final accented vowels became long. Short vowels were lengthened in monosyllables before a single consonant. Short accented vowels were also lengthened before another vowel in dissyllabic words. All vowels (except *e*) were lengthened in open syllables of dissyllabic forms, and also before two consonants belonging to the second syllable.

§ 195. *ā* :, as *blāme*, *cās* *case*, *cāve*, *debāte*, *escāpen*, *dāme*, *declāren*, *generāl*, *grāpe*, *lāke*, *pāle*, *pās*; *fāble*, *mirācle*, *tāble*; *āge* (= **ā-dže*), and similarly *cāge*, *corāge*, *damāge*, *homāge*, *imāge*; *grāce* (= **grā-tse*), *chācen*, *plāce*, *trācen*. But the *ā* in AN. *-arie* = C.Fr. *-aire* from Lat. *-arium* remained short in open syllables, and also

generally in ME. verbs ending in *-arien*, as *adversarie*, *Februarie*, *necessarie*; *carien*, *marien*, *tarien*.

§ 196. O.Fr. *ē*, as *clēr clear*, *condicionēl*, *eternēl*, *hostēl*, *nēt neat*, *requēren to require*, *wēre* beside *werre war*, but O.Fr. *e* before *r* + consonant, as *pērcen (pērcen) to pierce*, *pērle*, *sērchen*, *tērme*, see § 205.

§ 197. 1. *ē* = O.Fr. *e*, as *beautē beauty*, *chapēle* beside *chappelle*, *daungēr*, *frēre brother*, *pitē pity*, *succēden*. AN. *-ēje*, *-eie* (= O.Fr. *-ēe* from Lat. *-āta-*) became *-eie (-ey)* in ME. O.Fr. *-ēe* also became *ē* in forms introduced into ME., although the second *e* was preserved in writing, hence in ME. we often have double forms, as *countreie* and *countreē*, *entreie* and *entreē*, *journeie* and *journeē*, *valeie* and *valeē valley*.

2. O.Fr. *ie* became *ē* in AN. about 1150 and then the *ē* remained in ME., sometimes written *ie*, as *achēven*, *fēble*, *grēven to grieve*, *manēre matēre*, *nēce niece*, *pēce piece* *piece*, *preiēre prayer*, *relēven*, *rivēre*, *sēge siege*; *brēf*, *chēf*, *grēf grief* *grief*, *meschēf mischief*; *contēnen*, *maintēnen*, *sustēnen*. The verbs of this type were later remodelled after the analogy of verbs like *ordeinen*, see § 210.

§ 198. O.Fr. *ue* became *ō* in AN. and then the *ō* had the same further development in ME. as OE. *eo* (§ 65), that is it became unrounded to *ē* in all the dialects except the west Midland and the southern dialects, but in these latter dialects it also became unrounded to *ē* about the end of the fourteenth century. It was often written *eo* and in the west Midland and southern dialects also *oe*, *ue*, *o*, and *u*, see § 65. Examples are: *bēf beef*, *contrēven to contrive*, *dēl doel duel* *sadness*, *mēven to move*, *pēple poeple people* *people*, *prēf proof*, *prēven*, *reprēven*. The verbal forms had in O.Fr. *ue* in the first pers. singular and *ō* in the first pers. plural, as *muef*, pl. *mōvons*. In ME. the strong form of the singular generally became the type for the whole inflexion,

but sometimes the weak form of the plural became the type, hence in ME. we have side by side *apprēven* and *apprōven*, *mēven* and *mōven*, *prēven* and *prōven*, &c. The ē, ȝ were shortened to e, o before an r in the following syllable, as *keveren*, *koveren* to *cover*, &c.

§ 199. ī: as *arrīven*, *companīe*, *crȳen*, *deȳen*, *denȳen*, *delīt* *delight*, *desȳr*, *despīsen*, *devisen*, *dīnen*, *enticen*, *justīse*, *malīce*, *mercȳ*, *strīven*; *gentīl*, *leisīr*, *prȳs*, *strīf*; *bīble*, *tīgre*; *fin* *fine*, *basīn*, *gardīn*. The i also became ī before n + dental, as *pīnte*, but *prīnce*, &c.

§ 200. ȝ (= Lat. au, ō): as *clȝke*, *clȝsen*, *cȝte*, *dispȝsen*, *nȝble*, *nȝte*, *repȝsen*, *reprȝchen*, *restȝren*, *rȝbe*, *rȝse*, *suppȝsen*, *tresȝr*; and also before r + consonant, as *fȝrce*, *fȝrge*, *pȝrk*, *pȝrt*. Beside *fȝl* *fool*, *pȝre* (O.Fr. *povre*) *poor*, *trȝne* *throne* we have *fȝl*, *pȝre*, *trȝne*. AN. *-orie* (= C.Fr. *-oire*) became *-ȝrie* in ME., as *glȝrie*, *memȝrie*, *stȝrie*, *victȝrie*.

§ 201. ū (= AN. u O.Fr. ȝ), as *allowen*, *clamour*, *creatour*, *culour*, *devouren*, *devout*, *doute* *doubt*, *flour* *flower*, *goute*, *gracious*, *honour*, *houre*, *labour*, *poudre*, *sermoun*, *tour* *tower*, *touchen*; before r + consonant, as *course*, *court*, *sours* *source*; before mb, n, nd, nt, nce, nge (= ndž), as *abounden*, *acount*, *amount*, *condicioun*, *count*, *encountren*, *lioun*, *mount*, *ounce*, *pardoun*, *ploungen*, *prisoun*, *pronouncen*, *renoun*, *rȝsoun* *reason*, *round*, *soun* *sound*, *toumbe*, but always *uncle*. The ū afterwards underwent shortening in *couple*, *double*, *ploungen*, *touchen*, *troublen*.

§ 202. ū = 1. O.Fr. and AN. ū from Lat. ū. The pure ū-sound did not exist in any of the dialects of England at the time the AN. words containing this sound were introduced. There was a kind of ū-sound in the west Midland and some of the southern dialects, but it was different from the AN. sound, as is evidenced by the subsequent history of the two sounds both in ME. and the modern dialects (cp.

§ 57). For AN. *ū* was substituted what seemed to the English ear the nearest equivalent, viz. *iu*, and this is also the case in modern times when English people without a knowledge of phonetics attempt to reproduce Modern French *ū*. In the older loan-words it was generally written *u*, as *duren*, *usen*, *vertu*, and later also *eu*, *ew*, *iu*, *yw* (cp. §§ 112, 116). Examples are: *accūsen*, *būgle*, *dūren*, *creatūre*, *cūren*, *dūk duke*, *figūre*, *fortūne*, *mesūre*, *pūr*, *rūde*, *refūsen*, *refūten*, *sūgre sugar*, *sūr*, *ūsen*.

2. = O.Fr. *ui* (from Lat. *ū*, *ō*+*i*) became *ū* in AN. for which *iu* was substituted in ME., written *u* (*ui*), *eu*, *ew*, *iu*, *iw*, as *fruit* *frut*, *pu* *pew* *puw pew*, *suit*. The verbal forms had in O.Fr. *ui* in the first pers. sing. and *oi* in the first pers. plural. In ME. the strong form of the singular generally became the type for the whole of the inflexion, but sometimes the weak form of the plural became the type, hence in ME. we have side by side forms like *anuien* and *anoiēn*, *destruiēn* and *destroiēn*, *vuidēn* and *voidēn*.

§ 203. Before *st* we often have double forms just as in native English words (cp. § 97), and one or other of the forms became generalized, as *chāste*, *hāste*; *bēste*, *fēste* *feast*, but *arest*, *forest*, *tempest*; *Chrīst*; *bōsten*, *cōste* *coast*, *hōst*, *pōst*, *rōsten*, *tōsten*, but *cost*, *costen*; *crouste* but later *cruste*; *jūst*.

§ 204. In place of long vowel + a single consonant, we sometimes have a short vowel + double consonant, as *chappelle*: *chapēle*, *passen*: *pās*; *cessen*: *cēsen* *to cease*, *dette*: *dēte* *debt*, *lettre*: *lētre*, *pledge*: *plēge* *pledge*, *werre*: *wēre* *war*; *quitte*: *quīte*; *loggen*: *lōgen* *to lodge*, *proffren*: *prōfren*; *copple* (*o* = *u*): *couple*; *sūggre*: *sūgre sugar*, &c.

c. *The Diphthongs.*

ai, ei

§ 205. O.Fr. *ai* and *ei* fell together in *ei* in AN. and then the *ei* became *ai* in ME. at the same time as *ei* became *ai* in

native words (§ 107). And then later the *ai* became *ē* before consonants, especially before liquids, dentals, and *s*, so that in ME. we often have *ē* beside *ai*, and *ei*.

Examples are:—

1. O.Fr. *ai*, as *aiden*, *air*, *assaien* *to test*, *claimen*, *delai*, *gai*, *grain*, *lai* *lay*, *song*, *maire* *mayor*, *maistre*, *païen* *to pay*, *plain*, *repaïren*, *vain*.

2. O.Fr. *ei*, as *conveien*, *despeir*, *deceiven*, *displeien*, *heir*, *obeien*, *moneie*, *peine* *pain*, *preien*, *receiven*.

3. O.Fr. *ai* and *ei*, as *decēven*, *dēs* (*deis*) *table*, *disēse*, *frēle* (*fraile*) *frail*, *ēse* (*aise*) *ease*, *enchrēsen*, *grēse*, *mēre* (*maire*), *pēs* (*pais*) *peace*, *plēden*, *plēsen*, *recēt* (*receipt*), *recēven* (*receiven*), *sēsen* (*saisen*) *to seize*, *trēten*.

qi

§ 206. AN. *qi* (= O.Fr. *qi* from Lat. *au* + *i*) remained in ME., as *chōis* *choice*, *clōistre*, *jōie*, *nōise*, *pōisen* *to poison*. The *qi* from older *ei* in C.Fr. loan-words also remained, as *coi*, *devoir*, *employen*, *exploit*, &c.

ui

§ 207. O.Fr. *qi*, *ui* (from Lat. *o*, *u* + *i*) = AN. *ui* which remained in ME. and also in NE. until the eighteenth century, although it was generally written *oi* (*oy*), as *acointen* *to acquaint*, *enointen*, *joint*, *point*, *poisen* *to poison*, &c. Forms like *vōice*, *mōist* were from Central French.

au

§ 208. O.Fr. and AN. *au* from older *a* + *i* remained in early ME., and then later it became *ā* before labials, as *assaut* *assault*, *fauchon* *falchion*, *heraud*, *paume* later *pāme* *palm of the hand*, *sauce*, *sauf* later *sāf* *safe*, *sauven* later *sāven*, see § 213, 1.

eu

§ 209. AN. *eu* (= O.Fr. *ieu*) remained in early ME. and then became *iu* at the same time that *eu* in native words became *iu*, written *u*, *eu*, *ew*, *iu*, *iw*, see § 112, as *adewe adieu*, *Jew Jiw*, *reule rewle riule rule*; and similarly O.Fr. *eu* from older *ou*, as *corfew curfew*, *blew bliw blue*, *nevew nephew*.

d. *The Formation of New Diphthongs.*

§ 210. Palatal *i'* and *n'* generally became *il* and *in*, and then the *i* combined with the preceding vowel to form a diphthong or *i* when the preceding vowel was *i*, as *assailen*, *availen*, *barain barren*, *bataile*, *certain*, *fountaine*, *gainen*, *maille mail*, *montaine mountain*, *railen*, *souverain*, *travail*, *vitaille victuals*. *atteinen*, *citesein*, *desdeyn*, *disdain*, *compleynen*, *feinen to feign*, *feint*, *merveille marvel*, *ordeinen*, *peinten*, *reine reign*, *restreinen*, *veile*. And then the *ei* became *ai* at the same time as *ei* in native words became *ai* (§ 107). *Coloigne Cologne*. *ui* (written *oi*) from O.Fr. *ui*, as *boilen*, *joinen*, *oile*, *soile*, *spoil*. O.Fr. *üi* which became *ü* in AN. and for which *iu* was substituted in ME., written *u*, *ui* (see § 202, 2), as *impugnen*, *Juil Jul July*, *Juin Jun June*. *benigne benine*, where *·ign* = *·in*, and similarly *resignen*, *signe*, *vigne*; *peril*. When the diphthongs in the above and similar examples lost their secondary accent during the ME. period they were generally weakened down to *e*, although the old spelling was generally preserved.

§ 211. Between *a* and a nasal belonging to the same syllable a glide was developed in AN., which in ME. combined with the preceding vowel to form the diphthong *au*, before final *n*, before *m* + labial, and *n* + dental (= *n* + *d*, *t* or *s*, *n* + *dž* or *tš*), as *aungel*, *aunte*, *balaunce*, *braunche*, *chambre*, *chaunce*, *daunce daunse*, *demaunden*,

distaunce, exauple, garlaunde, graunten, haunten, jaumbe, laumpe, paun, plesaunt, slaundre, servaunt, vaunten. And then later the *au* became *ā* before *m* + labial and *n* + *dž* or *tš*, see § 213, 1.

§ 212. The *ā* which arose from the above *au* before *n* + *dž* or *tš* became *ai* in some parts of the western and northern areas about the end of the fourteenth century, as *chaynge* *change*, *raynge*, *straynge*; *braynche* *branch*, *staynche* *to stanch*.

e. *Monophthongization.*

§ 213. Before certain consonant combinations some of the diphthongs became monophthongs about the end of the thirteenth and early part of the fourteenth century:—

1. *au* became *ā* before labials, *n* + *dž* or *tš*, *dž* and *tš*, as *āngel*, *bāme* older *baum* *bawm* *balm*, *brānche*, *chāmbre*, *jāmbē*, *lāmpē*; *fāchon* *falchion*, *gāgen*, *sāfe*, *sāvage*, *sāven* *to save*, see §§ 208, 211.

2. *ai*, *ui* became *a*, *u* before *š* and *s* + consonant, as *abaschen* older *abaischen* *to abash*, *ascheler* (O.Fr. *aisselier*) *ashlar*, *māster* older *maister*, *casche* (O.Fr. *caisse*); *buschel* (O.Fr. *buissel*), *cuschin* older *quischin* *cushion*, *cruschen* older *cruischen* *to crush*.

3. *eu* became *ē* before labials, as *fļēme* older *fļeume* *phlegm*, *rļēme* older *rļeume* (*reaume*) *realm*.

f. *Vowel Contraction.*

§ 214. Vowel contraction took place partly in AN. and partly in ME., especially when the second vowel or diphthong was *e*, *i*, *u*, or *ei*, *oi*, as *sēl* (O.Fr. *sēel*) *seal*, *vēl* (O.Fr. *vēel*) *real*, *chaine* (O.Fr. *chaēine*), *cōin* (O.Fr. *cooin*) *quince*, *brawn* (O.Fr. *braoun*), *mirour* (O.Fr. *miretir*), *sūr* (O.Fr. *seūr*) *sure*; O.Fr. third pers. sing. *obeīt* *he obeys*, pl. *obeissent*, whence ME. *obeien* beside *obeischen*, and

similarly *abaischen* to *abash*, *traien* beside *traischen* to *betray*, *rejoischen* to *rejoice*.

Contraction also took place when intervocalic *i*-consonant disappeared, as *dēn* (O.Fr. *deien*) *dean*, *lēl* (O.Fr. *leiel*) *loyal*, *mēn* (O.Fr. *meien*) *mean*, *middle*.

2. THE VOWELS OF PRETONIC SYLLABLES.

§ 215. The O.Fr. and AN. pretonic vowels and diphthongs which became tonic (accented) through the shifting of the accent generally remained in ME. The short vowels except *e* were, however, generally lengthened before a following vowel and in open syllables of early borrowed words, but remained short in later borrowed words.

a. *The Simple Vowels.*

§ 216. *a*, *ā*, *au* :, as *amorous*, *baroun*, *bataile*, *carpenter*, *chapēle*, *chariot*, *gardin*, *manēre*, *palais*, *ravenous*, *taverne*, *travaien*. *ā*-*miable*, *ā*-*precock* *apricot*, *bācoun*, *bāsin* *basin*, *flāvour*, *grācious*, *māsoun* *mason*, *nācioun* *nation*, *nātūre* *nature*, *pācient*. AN. *ā* was denasalized to *a* before *nd*, *nt*, and *ng*, as *anguische*, *language*, *mantel*, *standard*. In other positions it had the same development as in accented syllables (§ 211), as *auncient*, *brandischen* beside *braundischen*, *champion*, *chauncel*, *daungēr*, *raunsoun* *ransom*.

§ 217. *e*, *ē* :, as *lessoun*, *mercī*, *metal*, *nevew*, *perīl*, *plesaunt*, *present*, *secounde*; *aventūre*, *engīn*, *gentīl*, *plentē*, *tempeste*. *lēsir*, *plēsīr*, *rēsīn* *grape*, *rēsoun* *reason*. Before *r* + consonant we have *ē* later *a* (§ 129), as *gerlaund*, *merchaunt*, *merveille*, *persoune*, *sermoun*, later *garlaund*, &c.

§ 218. *i*, *ī* :, as *citē*, *diner*, *finischen*, *pitē*, *scriptūre*, *viāēgre*. *gīaunt* *giant*, *lioun*, *squīer*. *pīlot*, *ivorie*.

§ 219. *o* :, as *comoun*, *folie* *folly*, *foreste*, *fortune*, *gobelet*, *honouren*, *office*, *solas* *solace*, *torment*.

§ 220. u, ū (written ou, ow), as buteler, colour, glutoun, muton, sudain, supere. caward, dowerē doure *dowry*, powere, towaile *towel*; bountē, counseil, countrē, fontaine, montaine.

§ 221. ü, ū. ü remained in early ME., but became u during the ME. period (cp. § 125), and iu was substituted for ū (cp. § 202), as duchesse, juggement, punischen. cruel crewel, humilitē, humour, suretē, usage.

b. The Diphthongs.

§ 222. The pretonic diphthongs generally had the same development in ME. as the tonic (accented) diphthongs except that ei underwent weakening in medial syllables.

§ 223. ai was generally monophthongized to ē, but forms with ai also occur in ME., as fētūre and faitūre *feature*, rēsoun and raisoun, sēsoun and saisoun, see § 205; the ai remained before old palatal l', as tailour *tailor*, see § 210.

§ 224. ei:, as leisir *leisure*, preiēre *prayer*, veiāge (O.Fr. voiāge) *voyage*. curtesie beside older curteisie, orisoun beside older oreisoun, venisoun beside older veneisoun (O.Fr. venoison).

§ 225. qi:, as jçious.

§ 226. ui (written oi):, as oinoun *onion*, poisoun *poison*.

§ 227. O.Fr. üi = AN. ū, for which the iu-sound was substituted in ME. (§ 202, 2), as nuisaunce.

§ 228. au:, as auter *altar*, faucon *falcon*, saumoun *salmon*, sauvāge (see § 213, 1).

§ 229. eau, eu became iu (see § 112), as beautē beutē bewtē *beauty*; fewaile *fuel*, jewel *jewel*.

3. THE VOWELS OF POST-TONIC AND UNACCENTED SYLLABLES GENERALLY.

§ 230. The vowel in post-tonic syllables was always -e, as in chapēle, faute, justise, madāme, natūre, reine *reign*. The final -e in these and similar words disappeared in pro-

nunciation earlier in ME. than the -e in words of English origin. This was especially the case after *st*, *ce* (= *s*) and after vowels, as *bēst(e)*, *tempest(e)*, *plāc(e)*, *foli(e)* *folly*, *maladi(e)*, *prei(e)* *prey*. In this respect Chaucer was behind the spoken language of his time. In his poetry the final -e was preserved in pronunciation, and he never allowed words ending in -*ce* (= *s*) to rhyme with those ending in -*s* nor those ending in -*ye* (-*ie*) with those ending in -*y*.

§ 231. Initial *e-* disappeared before *s* + *tenuis*, as *Spaine*, *spȳen*, *staat* beside *estaat*, *stūdien*, *scāpen* beside *escāpen*, *squirel* (O.Fr. *escurel*). Initial vowels also often disappeared before other consonants, as *menden* beside *amenden*, *prentȳs* beside *aprentȳs*, *pistil* beside *epistil*. Initial prefixes often disappeared, as *steinen* beside *desteinen* to *stain*, *sport* beside *disport*, *saumple* beside *ensaumple*.

§ 232. Medial vowels often disappeared between consonants, as *chimneie* beside *chimeneie* *chimney*, *kerchēf* beside *keverchēf*, *nortūre* beside *noritūre*, *pantrie* beside *panetrie* *pantry*, *palfrei* beside *palefrei*, &c., cp. § 154.

CHAPTER VI

THE ME. DEVELOPMENT OF THE OE. CONSONANT-SYSTEM

§ 233. OE. had the following consonant-system:—

	<i>Labial.</i>	<i>Inter- dental.</i>	<i>Dental.</i>	<i>Guttu- ral.</i>	<i>Pala- tal.</i>
Explosives	voiceless <i>p</i> , <i>pp</i> voiced <i>b</i> , <i>bb</i>		<i>t</i> , <i>tt</i> <i>d</i> , <i>dd</i>	<i>c</i> , <i>cc</i> <i>g</i> , <i>gg</i>	<i>c</i> , <i>cc</i> <i>g</i> , <i>cg</i>
Spirants	voiceless <i>f</i> , <i>ff</i> voiced <i>f</i>	<i>þ</i> , <i>þþ</i> <i>þ</i>	<i>s</i> , <i>ss</i> <i>s</i>	<i>h</i> , <i>hh</i> <i>g</i>	<i>h</i> , <i>hh</i> <i>g</i>
Nasals	<i>m</i> , <i>mm</i>		<i>n</i> , <i>nn</i>	<i>n</i>	<i>n</i>
Semi-vowel	<i>w</i>		<i>l</i> , <i>ll</i> ; <i>r</i> , <i>rr</i>		

To these must be added the aspirate *h*, and *x*. The double consonants were pronounced long as in Modern Italian and Swedish, thus *habban* = *hab-ban* *to have*, *swimman* = *swim-man* *to swim*.

§ 234. Many of the changes which the OE. consonant-system underwent in ME. were not sound-changes, but merely orthographical changes due to the influence of the Anglo-Norman system of orthography. Most of these changes have been stated in §§ 13-20, and others will be dealt with in the treatment of the separate consonants. The sound-changes which the OE. consonants underwent in ME. were insignificant compared with the vowel-changes. In fact the consonants have changed comparatively little in the whole history of the language, whereas the vowels have been continuously on the change and still are so. It may therefore be said that the consonants in a language like English merely form, as it were, the framework of the language, and that the vowels are the clockwork or living organism. This is quite different from a language like French where the consonants equally with the vowels have undergone great and radical changes in passing from popular Latin to the French of the present day.

§ 235. Before entering upon the history of the individual consonants in ME., it will be well to treat here several consonant-changes which are best dealt with collectively, viz. the voicing and unvoicing of consonants, the vocalization of consonants, assimilation, metathesis, the loss of consonants, and the development of glide consonants.

1. THE VOICING OF CONSONANTS.

§ 236. The initial voiceless spirants *f*, *s*, *þ* became the voiced spirants *v*, *z*, *ð* in late OE. or early ME. in Kentish and the southern, especially the south-western dialects, as *vader*, *vat*, *vlesch*, *vrend*; *zaule* *zoule*, *zinne* *zenne*

zünne *sin*, ðat ðet, ðing. The modern dialects show that this voicing of the initial voiceless spirants must have taken place at an early period, because it is almost exclusively confined to native words, hence the change must have taken place before the great influx of Anglo-Norman words into these dialects. The use of the initial voiced for the voiceless spirants is now obsolete in Ken., Sur., Sus., and obsolescent in s. Pem., Hamp., and the I. W., but it is still in general use in east Hrf., parts of Glo., west Brks., Wil., Som., and Dev. These modern dialects help to throw some light upon the standard NE. voiced ð (written *th*) in pronouns and the adverbs related to them. There is no indication either in ME. or NE. to show when the *p*- became voiced in such words, but the dialects of Sus., Ken., and s. Pem. show that it must have taken place pretty early, because in these dialects the *p*- has become *d*-, although the forms with *d*- are now obsolescent in the two latter counties. Examples are: *deð their*, *there*, *dem*, *den*, *di the*, *dis*. These forms with *d*- show that the voicing of the *p*- in pronominal and adverbial forms was older than the voicing of it in the other OE. words beginning with *p*.

§ 237. In simple words the voiceless spirants *f*, *s*, *p* became voiced between voiced sounds in early OE., although they were always retained in writing, and this rule was also preserved in ME., see *EOE. Gr.* § 139. Final *-s* and *-p* became voiced after voiced sounds during the ME. period in unaccented syllables, although the *-s*, *-p* (*-th*) were retained in writing.

2. THE UNVOICING OF CONSONANTS.

§ 238. In early OE. the voiced spirants *v* (written *f*), *z* became voiceless *f*, *x* before voiceless sounds and finally, and this rule was also preserved in early ME., see §§ 266, 308, and *EOE. Gr.* § 140. When final *-e* disappeared at an early period (§ 139) *v* and *ð* became unvoiced to *f* and *p*, as *bōpe*,

erþe, froþe, northern dialects *gif to give*, *luf to love*, beside older *give(n)*, *luve(n)*.

§ 239. In early OE. *d* became *t* before and after voiceless consonants. When two dentals thus came together, they became *tt* which were simplified to *t* finally and after consonants (*EOE. Gr.* § 140). This rule also remained as a characteristic feature of the southern dialects in the ME. period, as *bintst* beside older *bīndest thou bindest*, *bitst* beside older *bīdest thou prayest*, *bint* from **bindþ*, older *bīndep he binds*, *bit* from **bidþ*, older *bīdep he prays*, &c. And in like manner the *d* also became *t* in the pp. of trisyllabic weak verbs after the loss of the *-e-* in the final syllable, as *punischt*, *witnest* beside older *pūnischēd*, *witnesed*, see § 155. In ME. as in the modern dialects (cp. *ED. Gr.* §§ 303-4) there was a tendency to unvoice *d* to *t* in final unaccented syllables. This was especially the case in the preterite and past participle in the Scottish dialects. For the unvoicing of *d* to *t* in the preterite and past participle of verbal stems ending in *-ld*, *-nd*, and *-rd*, see § 270.

3. THE VOCALIZATION OF CONSONANTS.

§ 240. The prefix *ȝe-* became *i-* through the intermediate stages *i-*, *ȝi-*, which remained initially (also written *y-*), as *iwis ywis* (OE. *gewiss*) *certain*, *iclad yclad* *clothed*, but disappeared medially through the intermediate stage *-e-*, as *neighbour*, older *nehhebour* (OE. *nēahgebūr*), see § 153. Medial palatal *ȝ* became *i* between *r* and a following vowel, as *burie(n)* *birie(n)* (OE. *byrgan*) *to bury*, *murie mirie* (OE. *myr(i)ge*) *pleasant*, *terie(n)* (OE. *tergan*) *to annoy*, and similarly in French words, *carie(n)*, *contrarie*, *marie(n)*, *studie(n)*. Palatal *ȝ* became vocalized to *i* after vowels and then combined with a preceding vowel to form a diphthong of the *i*-type, see §§ 105, 299.

§ 241. When *w* came to stand finally after consonants it became vocalized to *u*, as pl. *ȝarwe* (OE. *gearwe*) from

which was formed a new sing. *ǵaru ready*, and similarly *holu hollow*, *naru narrow*, &c., see § 134 (a). Postvocalic old *w* became vocalized to *u*, and then combined with the preceding vowel to form a diphthong of the *u*-type, as *chēwen* (OE. *cēowan*) to *cheu*, *knōwen* (OE. *cnāwan*) to *know*, *schēwen* (OE. *scēawian*, later *sceāwian*) to *show*, beside northern *chēu* (*chēu*), *knau*, *schēu*, see §§ 110, 2, 111. And in like manner *w* from OE. and early ME. guttural *ǵ* became vocalized to *u* after a guttural vowel and then combined with the preceding vowel to form a diphthong of the *u*-type, see §§ 105, 298.

§ 242. *v* was vocalized to *u* (generally written *w*) when it stood or came to stand before a consonant through the loss of a medial unaccented vowel (§ 153), as *awkward* from older **avkward* (ON. *avaktþwart*), pl. *chaules* (OE. *cēaflas*) from which was formed a new singular *chaul check*, *crawlen* (ON. *krafla*) to *crawl*, *ewte* older *evete* (OE. *efete*) *newt*, pl. *hawkes* (OE. *hafocas*) from which a new singular *hawk* was formed, *nauger* older *naveger* (OE. *nafoġār*) *auger*.

4. ASSIMILATION.

§ 243. Partial or total assimilation of dentals took place in unaccented particles, as *and* *tat* = *and þat*, *atte* = *at þe*, *patte* = *þat þe*. *ln* became *ll*, as *elle* older *elne* (OE. *eln*) *ell*, *mille* older *milne* (OE. *myln*). *fm* became *mm*, as *lemman* (OE. *lēofman*) *sweetheart*, *wimman* (OE. *wimman* beside *wifman*) *woman*. *n* became *m* before *f* and *p*, as *comfort* (O.Fr. *confort*), *hemp* (OE. *henep*), *noumpere* (O.Fr. *nonper*) *unpire*. *pf* became *ff*, as *chaffare* (OE. **cēapfaru*) *trade*.

5. METATHESIS.

§ 244. The metathesis of *r* was common in OE., especially in the Northumbrian dialect. Already at that period ante-

vocalic *r* often became postvocalic when a short vowel *v* followed by *n*, *nn*, *s* or *s*+consonant (*EOE. Gr.* § 14 ME. examples are: *bird* (OE. *brid*), *briht* (OE. *beor bright*, *hors* (OE. *hros*), *þirde* (OE. *þrida*); *asken bes axen* = OE. *āscian* beside *āxian* to *ask*.

6. THE LOSS OF CONSONANTS.

§ 245. Postconsonantal *w* disappeared before back-round vowels, as *alsō*, *ase* (OE. *ealswā*), *sō* (OE. *swā*), *soche* *such* beside *swich* (OE. *swylc*), *sord* beside *sword*, *sōte* beside *swōte* *sweet* adv., *tō* beside *twō* (OE. *twā*), *þong* beside *þwong*, *hō* beside *whō* (OE. *hwā*). It also disappeared in certain verbal forms with the negative prefix, as *nas* (Old *næs* = *ne wæs*) *was not*, *nille* (OE. *nille* = *ne wille*) *w. not*, and similarly *niste* *I knew not*, *nōt* *I know not*, *nold* *I would not*, &c.

§ 246. *l* disappeared in the Midland and southern dialect before and after *ch* = OE. palatal *c*, as *ēch* (OE. *ǣlc*) *each* *muche* *moche*, *miche* (OE. *mycel*) *great*, *suche* *soche* *siche*, *swich* (OE. *swylc*), *which* *whuch* (OE. *hwylc*) beside northern *ilk*, *mikel*, *swilk*, *quilk*. It also disappeared in the unaccented particle *ase* beside the accented form *alsō* (OE. *ealswā*).

§ 247. Final *-n* disappeared early in dissyllabic and trisyllabic nouns and adjectives in the Midland and southern dialects, but was often or generally restored again from the inflected forms, as *kinrēde*, *kindred* (OE. *cyn-ræden*), *ēve* beside *ēven* *evening*, *maide(n)*. It had disappeared in Northumbrian during the OE. period in words of more than one syllable. This law was fairly well preserved in the infinitive, the present and preterite plural subjunctive, the weak declension of nouns and adjectives, numerals and adverbs, but in strong nouns and adjectives including the past participles of strong verbs, the final *-n* was generally reintroduced into the nom. singular from the inflected forms. It was

also mostly reintroduced into the pret. indicative plural through the influence of the past participle, which itself was a new formation.

In early ME. the final *-n* disappeared in unaccented syllables except in the pp. of strong verbs in the northern dialects. In the Midland dialects it was mostly retained, especially in the present plural of the indicative, the infinitive, and the past participle of strong verbs. It was retained in the southern dialects in the weak declension of nouns and adjectives, whereas in the Kentish dialect it disappeared at an early period in the past participle of strong verbs, see § 147. Final *-n* disappeared in the indefinite article and the possessive pronouns when the next word began with a consonant, as *ā, ȝ þing* (OE. *ān*), *nȝ þing* (OE. *nān*), *mī fader* (OE. *mīn*). When the next word began with a vowel the *-n* was run on to it, as *mī nēm* (OE. *mīn ēam*) *my uncle*.

§ 248. *f* disappeared in O.Fr. before final *-s*, as nom. sing. *baillis* beside acc. *baillif*, whence ME. *bailli* beside *baillif*, *joli* beside *jolif*, *pensi* beside *pensif* *thoughtful*. The forms *baily* and *pensy* are still very common in the modern dialects. *v* from older *f* also disappeared before consonants, as *hēd* beside older *hēved* (OE. *hēafod*) *head*, *lādi* from older *lavdie*, *lavedie* (OE. *hlæfdige*) *lady*, *lōrd* from older *lōverd* (OE. *hlāford*, *-ard*) *lord*. The common forms *þar I need*, *parst*, *par*, beside *þarf*, *þarft*, *þarf* were due to association with *dar I dare*, *darst*, *dar*.

§ 249. *t* disappeared before *st*, between *s* and *s* or *m*, as *best* (OE. *bet(e)st*), *laste* (OE. *latost*) *last*, *Wessex* (OE. *West-Seaxan*), *blosme* (OE. *blōstma* beside *blōsma*) *blossom*. *d* disappeared before *s*, as *answere* (OE. *and-swaru*), *gospel* beside older *godspel*, *gossib* beside older *godsib*. *þ* disappeared at the end of the first element of compounds, as *Norfolk* (OE. *Norþ-folc*), *Sussex* (OE. *Sūp-seaxan*). It also disappeared in the medial combinations

·þn-, ·þr- with lengthening of the preceding vowel, as *hēn* (ON. *hepan*) *hence*, *sīn*, *sēn* (OE. *sippan*, *sioppan*) *since*, *þēn* (ON. *þepan*) *thence*, *whēr* *whether*, see § 76.

§ 250. Intervocalic *k* disappeared in the preterite and past participle *māde*, *mād* (*maad*) for older *mākede*, *māked*. From the pret. and pp. was then formed a new present *mā(n)* in the northern and north Midland dialects, after the analogy of which was also formed a new present *tā(n)* for *taken*, see § 79, note 1. Final -*ch* disappeared in unaccented words and syllables in late ME., as *I* beside *ich*, -*ly* beside older -*liche*, as in *hevenly* beside *hevenliche*. Initial *h* disappeared before *l*, *n*, *r*, but these combinations were often written *lh*, *nh*, *rh*, in early ME., especially in Kentish, as *lēpen* (OE. *hlēapan*) *to leap*, *lauzen* (Anglian *hlāhha(n)*) *to laugh*, *neien* (OE. *hnāegan*) *to neigh*, *nute* (OE. *hnutu*) *nut*, *rāven* (OE. *hræfn*), *ring* (OE. *hring*).

7. THE DEVELOPMENT OF GLIDE CONSONANTS IN ME.

§ 251. Glide consonants were developed, especially in the neighbourhood of nasals and *s*.

A *b* was developed between *m-l*, *m-r*, as *bremble* (OE. *brēmel*, gen. *brēmles*) *bramble*, *schamble* (OE. *sceamol*, gen. *sceam(o)les*), *pimble* (OE. *þȳmel*, gen. *þȳmles*), *slumbren* (OE. *slūmerian*), and also after *m* in *croumbe* (OE. *crūma*) *crumb*, *poumbe* (OE. *pūma*) *thumb*. A *p* was developed between *m-n*, *m-t*, as *nempnen* (OE. *nemnan*) *to name*, *empti* (OE. *æmtig*), and in French words like *autumpne* *autumn*, *dampnen* *to damn*, *solempne* *solemn*, *tempten* *to attempt*.

A *d* was developed between *l-n*, *n-r*, as *alder* (OE. *alr*, *alor*) *alder*, *þe alderbeste* (OE. *ealra betsta*) *the best of all*, and similarly *alderfirst*, *alderlast*, *kindred* (OE. *cyn-rāden*), *punder* (OE. *þunor*, gen. *þun(o)res*). *jaundice* beside *jaunice* (AN. *jaunisse*). A final -*t* was developed after *n* in AN. words, as *auncient* (O.Fr. *ancien*), and

similarly fesaunt, tiraunt, ribant (riband) beside riban ribbon. A t was developed between s and n in glistnen (OE. glisnian), listnen (OE. hlysnan) *to listen*, and after final -s, as aʒainest beside older aʒaines, bihēste (OE. behæs) *vow, promise*.

THE SEMIVOWELS.

w

§ 252. OE. ƿ was still used occasionally until the thirteenth century, but in early ME. w was generally written uu, more rarely vv, and in northern manuscripts u after dentals and s. In late northern manuscripts it was often written v. w was introduced from the AN. alphabet in the thirteenth century, and OE. cw came to be written qu.

§ 253. OE. w remained initially before vowels, and generally also initially before and after consonants, as warm (OE. wearm), weder (OE. weder) *weather*, wlang (OE. wlang) *proud*, wriȝen (OE. wriȝan), twelf (OE. twelf), and similarly was, water, wēpen *to weep*, wīde, winter, wischen, wolf, wounde, wunder; wlite *face, form*, wrecche *wretched*; dwellen, swimmen, twig; quēne (OE. cwēn) *queen, woman*, quik (OE. cwic).

It also remained medially after consonants, as wid(e)we (OE. wid(e)we) *widow*, medwe beside mēde (OE. gen. mædwe beside nom. mæd) *meadow*, and similarly holwe *hollow*, schadwe, swalwe. For the vocalization and loss of w see §§ 241, 245.

§ 254. AN. w (= O.Fr. gu, later g, in words of Germanic origin) remained in ME., as rewarden, wāge, waiten, wāsten, werre *war*.

The O.Fr. combination qu = kw remained in ME. before a, e, i, but became k (c) before o, u, as equal, qualiteȝ, quarter, questioun; but coi, likour.

Germanic j

§ 255. Germanic initial j had become a palatal spirant like the y in NE. *yet*, *you* in the oldest period of the language. This explains why it was written g in OE., and ȝ, later y, in ME., see *EOE. Gr.* §§ 150-1. The OE. sound remained initially in ME., as ȝē (OE. gē) *ye*, ȝēr ȝēr (OE. gēar, gēr) *year*, and similarly ȝet ȝit *yet*, ȝif *if*, ȝok ȝōke *yoke*, ȝong *young*, ȝoupe *youth*. See § 240.

THE LIQUIDS.

l

§ 256. OE. and AN. l generally remained in all positions of the word, as loud (OE. hlūd), fallen (OE. feallan), āle (OE. ealu), clēne (OE. clāne), all (OE. eall), dēl (OE. dāl), and similarly lamb, lēpen, litel, loven; fillen, sellen, tellen, wolle; blōd, flesch, folk, glad, helpen, milk, nēdle, sōule, silver, stēlen; foul, full, sadel; labour, langāge; blāmen, calme, delai, failen, tāble; crūel. For the loss of l see § 246.

r

§ 257. OE. and AN. r generally remained in all positions of the word, as roum (OE. rūm), bringen (OE. bringan), bēren (OE. beran), hard (OE. heard), sterre (OE. steorra) *star*, fader (OE. fæder), and similarly rēd *red*, rein *rain*, rīden; arm, bāre, erpe *earth*, ferre *far*, grēne, sprēden, strēm *stream*, trē, word, wīten; better, fȳr *fire*, mōder; rāge, round; chaumbre, fōrce, grāce, natūre, trouble; pūr. For the metathesis of r see § 244.

THE NASALS.

m

§ 258. OE. and AN. m generally remained in ME., as mōder (OE. mōdor) *mother*, clīmben (OE. clīmban), nāme

(OE. *nama*), *roum* (OE. *rūm*), and similarly *māken*, *man*, *mīn*, *mouþ*; *cōmb*, *cumen*, *swimmen*, *time*; *brōm*, *worm*, *helm*; *maladie*, *moneie*; *chaumbre*, *damāge*, *lampe*.

§ 259. Final *-m*, when an element of inflexion, became *-n* in late OE., as *dat. pl. dagon*, *giefon*, *sunon* beside older *dagum*, *giefum*, *sunum*; *dat. sing. and pl. gōdon* beside older *gōdum*. The *-n* disappeared at an early period in ME. The old ending with *-m* was preserved in the ME. isolated form *whilom*, the *dat. pl. of OE. hwīl time*, used adverbially.

n

§ 260. OE. and AN. dental *n* generally remained, as *nāme* (OE. *nama*), *biginnen* (OE. *beginnan*), *sune* (OE. *sunu*) *son*, *stōn stone*, and similarly *nēdle*, *nīȝt*; *gnawen to gnaw*, *grēne*, *henne*, *hound*, *knē*, *land*, *quēne*, *senden*, *sunne sun*; *chin*, *toun*; *natūre*, *nōble*, *nōise*; *aunte*, *chaunce*, *point*; *baroun*, *vain*. For the loss of final *-n* see § 247.

ɳ

§ 261. OE. and AN. guttural *ɳ* (written *n*) remained, as *bringen* (OE. *bringan*), *singen*, *pret. pl. sungen* (OE. *singan*, *sungon*), *tunge* (OE. *tunge*), and similarly *drinken*, *finger*, *king*, *lang long*, *þanken*; *anguische*, *frank*, *langāge*, &c.

§ 262. OE. palatal *ɳc* (§ 286) and *ɳg* (§ 294) became *ntš* (written *nch*) and *ndž* (written *ng*). as *benche* (OE. *benc*), *finch* (OE. *finc*), *þenchen* (OE. *þencan*) *to think*; *sengen* *singen* (OE. *sengean*) *to singe*.

§ 263. In many dialects the OE. palatal combinations *erc*, *erɳg* became *ein* before *d*, *t*, *þ* with *i* to indicate the palatal nature of the *n*, the *ei* then later became *e*, as *pret. meinde* (OE. *mengde*) *he mixed*, *dreinte* (OE. *drencte*) *he drowned*, *leinten*, later *lenten* (OE. *lengten*, *lencten*)

I

THE HUNT LIBRARY
CARNEGIE INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

spring, *Lent*, *leinþe*, *lenþe* (OE. *lengþu*), *streinþe*, *strenþe* (OE. *strengþu*). The forms *lenþ* *strenþ* are still the usual forms in all the dialects of Scotland and the northern counties.

THE LABIALS.

p

§ 264. OE. and AN. *p* generally remained in all positions of the word, as *paþ* (OE. *pæþ*), *slēpen* *slēpen* (OE. *slāpan*, *slēpan*), *dēp* (OE. *dēop*), and similarly *peni*, *pleien* *to play*, *pound*, *prēst*, *proud*; *cuppe*, *harpe*, *helpen*, *lippe*, *spēken*, *steppen*, *wēpen* *to weep*; pret. *halp*, *schip*; part, *plēsen* *to please*, *present*; *lampe*, *purple*, *spāce*.

b

§ 265. OE. and AN. *b* generally remained in all positions of the word, as *bēren* (OE. *beran*), *brēken* (OE. *brecan*), *ribbe* (OE. *ribb*), *web* (OE. *webb*), and similarly *baþ*, *binden*, *blak*, *bōn*, *bringen*; *climben*, *clubbe*, *ebbe*, *webbe* *female weaver*; *cōmb*, *doumb* *dumb*, *gossib*; *bēst*, *blāmen*, *boilen*; *chaumbre*, *labour*, *membre*, *tāble*.

ME. *hāven* *to have*, *hēven* *to raise*, *heave*, *liven* beside OE. *habban*, *hebban*, *libban* were new formations made from the present second and third pers. singular *hafast*, *hafap*, &c.

f

§ 266. OE. medial and final *f* had a twofold origin and a twofold pronunciation, see *EOE. Gr.* §§ 157-8.

1. Medially in combination with voiceless sounds, and finally, it was pronounced like NE. *f*, and corresponded to Germanic *f* and *f*, as *wif* (= OHG. *wib*, NHG. *weib*), *wulf* (= OHG. *wolf*).

2. Medially between voiced sounds it was pronounced like the *v* in NE. *vine*, *five*, and corresponded to Germanic *f*

and *f*, as *giefan* (OHG. *geban*), pl. *wulfas* (OHG. *wolfa*). In early ME. the OE. voiced *f* was generally written *u* (rarely *v*). In the Scottish and northern dialects *w* was sometimes written for *v* in AN. words, as *wertu*, *trawail*.

1. OE. Voiceless *f*.

§ 267. OE. initial and final *f*, and *f* in combination with voiceless sounds, remained, as *fader* (OE. *fæder*), *dēf* (OE. *dēaf*) *deaf*, *fif* (OE. *fif*) *five*, after (OE. *æfter*), and similarly *ferre far*, *finden*, *flȳen* to *fly*, *folk*, *frēsen* to *freeze*, *full*; *calf*, *lēf leaf*, *turf*, *twelf*; *gift*, *offren*; also in AN. words, as *fāce*, *frut* (fruit); *brēf brief*, *strif*. Forms like *fīve* beside *fif*, *grāve* beside OE. *græf*, *twelve* beside older *twelf* were new formations from the inflected forms. For the voicing of initial *f* in Kentish and the southern dialects see § 236.

2. OE. Medial *f* = *v*.

§ 268. OE. medial *f* = *v* generally remained, as *drīven* (OE. *drifan*), *havest*, *haveþ* (OE. *hafast*, *hafap*), and similarly *bēver*, *given* (given), *heven*, *knāve*, *loven*, *rāven*, *seven*, *sterven* to *die*, *wēven*; also in AN. words, as *valour*, *verai*; *availen*, *avengen*, *serven*. *f* from older *v* disappeared in the unaccented forms *hast*, *hap* beside the accented forms *havest*, *haveþ*. For other examples of the loss of *v* see § 248.

THE DENTALS.

t

§ 269. OE. and AN. *t* generally remained in all positions of the word, as *tāle* (OE. *talu*), *tunge* (OE. *tunge*), *bīten* (OE. *bītan*), *setten* (OE. *settan*), *what* (OE. *hwæt*), and similarly *tāken*, *tellen*, *time*, *toun*, *trē*, *twig*; *better*, *ēten*, *fiȳten* to *fight*, *herte*, *resten*, *sitten*, *swēte*, preterites like *grette he greeted*, *kepte*, *slepte*; *fōt*, *mōst*, *niȳt night*; *tāble*, *tempest*; *douten* to *doubt*, *straunge*; *delīt delight*.

NOTE.—1. c, z (also occasionally ȝ) were sometimes written for ts, as *blecen* (Orm *blettsenn*, OE. *bletsian*) to *bless*, *milze*, Orm *milce* (OE. *milts*) *mercy*.

2. In late ME. th was sometimes written for t in French words. as *autour* (O.Fr. *auteur*) later *authour*, *tēme* (O.Fr. *tesme*) later *thēme*, *trōne* (O.Fr. *trone*) later *thrōne*.

d

§ 270. OE. and AN. d generally remained in all positions of the word, as *dai* (OE. *dæg*), *drinken* (OE. *drincan*), *bidden* (OE. *biddan*), *binden* (OE. *bindan*), *fader* (OE. *fæder*), *dēd* (OE. *dēad*), and similarly *dēp*, *ȝouȝter* *daughter*, *dwellen*; *bodi*, *bladder*, *finden*, *fōlden*, *sadel*, *þunder*, *weder* *weather*, *wilde*; *bed*, *fēld*, *god*, *hard*, *land*, *ōld*, *word*; *dāme*, *daungēr*; *maladie*, *pardoun*; *round*. The t in the preterite and pp. of verbal stems ending in -l, -ll, -ld, -rd, -m, -n, -nd was due to the analogy of preterites and past participles like *kepte*, *kept*; *mette*, *met*; *kiste*, *kist*, where the t was regular, as *bilte* (OE. *bylde*), *bilt*; *dwelte*, *dwelt*; *felte*, *felt*; *girte*, *girt*; *dremte*, *dremt*; *blente*, *blent* *blended*, *sente*, *sent*. For the unvoicing of d see § 239.

þ

§ 271. OE. þ had a twofold pronunciation, see *EOE. Gr.* § 139.

1. Initially, medially when doubled, and finally it was pronounced like the th in NE. *thin*.

2. Medially between voiced sounds it was pronounced like the th in NE. *then*.

In the fourteenth century th gradually came to be used beside þ, but the þ continued to be written beside th, especially initially, throughout the ME. period. In the best manuscripts of the *Canterbury Tales* th is generally used.

1. Voiceless *p*.

§ 272. OE. voiceless *p* generally remained, as *þing* (OE. *þing*), *þrēð* *þrēð* (OE. *þræð*) *thread*, *kippe* (OE. *cȳppu*) *kindred*, *dēþ* (OE. *dēaþ*) *death*, and similarly *þanken*, *þenken* *þinken*, *þorn*; *wraþpe*; *baþ*, *mouþ*, *tōþ*. The pret. *quod* beside *quoþ* had *d* from the old plural. For the voicing of initial *p* in the Kentish and southern dialects, see § 236, and of final *-þ* in unaccented syllables, see § 237.

§ 273. *p* became *t* after voiceless spirants, as *drouzte* (OE. *drūgoþ*) *drought*, *heizte* (OE. *hīehþu*) *height*, *leste* (OE. *þȳ læs þe*) *lest*, *nosterl* beside older *nosþyrl* *nostril*, *sizte* (OE. *gesihþ*) *sight*, *þefte* (OE. *þeofþ*, *þiefþ*) *theft*.

2. Voiced *p*.

§ 274. OE. voiced *p* generally remained, as *brōþer* (OE. *brōþor*), *leþer* (OE. *leþer*) *leather*, and similarly *bāþen*, *biquēþen*, *bliþe*, *faþem*, *hēþen* *heathen*, *ōþer*, *sēþen* *to scethe*, &c. The pret. *coude* beside *couþe* *could* was a new formation after the analogy of the other preterites in *-de*. For the unvoicing of *p* see § 238.

§ 275. *p* became *d* before and after liquids, as *aforden* beside older *aforþen* (OE. *geforþian*), *burdene* beside older *burþene* (OE. *byrþenn*), and similarly *fiddle*, *mordre* *murder*.

THE SIBILANT *s*.

§ 276. OE. *s* had a twofold pronunciation, see *EOE. Gr.* § 139.

1. It was voiceless initially, medially when doubled, and in combination with voiceless consonants, and finally. In ME. the letter *c* was sometimes used for *s* initially and in AN. words both initially and medially. *sc* was also sometimes written for *ss*, as *blescen* *bliscen* = *bleszen* *to bless*.

The OE. final *-s* which in ME. became voiced after voiced sounds in unaccented syllables (§ 237) was sometimes written *ȝ*, as *heggeȝ* *hedges*.

2. It was voiced (= *z*) medially between voiced sounds. In early ME. voiced *s* was only occasionally written *z*, but the *z* became more common in late ME.

1. Voiceless *s*.

§ 277. OE. and AN. voiceless *s* generally remained, as *senden* (OE. *sendan*), *spēken* (OE. *specan*, older *sprecan*), *fist* (OE. *fȳst*), *kissen* (OE. *cyssan*), *hous* (OE. *hūs*), and similarly *sand*, *singen*, *slēpen*, *smal*, *sonne* *sun*, *standen*, *strong*, *swēte* *sweet*; *asken*, *asse*; *hors*, *mous*, *was*; *sāven*, *cēsen* *to cease*, *spāce*, *stout*; *deceiven*, *hōst*, *passen*; *cās* *case*, *pēs* *peace*. For the voicing of initial *s* in the Kentish and southern dialects, and of final *-s* in unaccented syllables, see §§ 236-7.

NOTE.—Initial *sl-* was sometimes written *scl-*, as *sclēpen*, *sclain*, *scleuder* beside *slēpen*, *slain*, *slender*.

§ 278. AN. *-(i)ss-* became *-(i)sch-* in ME., as *punischen* (O.Fr. *punir*: *puniss-*), and similarly *anguische*, *cherischen*, *finischen*, *perischen*, &c.

2. Voiced *s*.

§ 279. OE. and AN. voiced *s* remained, as *frēsen* (OE. *frēosan*) *to freeze*, *rīsen* (OE. *rīsan*), and similarly *bēsmē* *besom*, *chēsen* *to choose*, *rōse*; *desīr*, *plēsen*, *prisoun*, *visāge*, *visiten*, &c.

THE GUTTURALS.

k

§ 280. Germanic *k* became differentiated into a guttural and a palatal *k* in OE., generally written *c* in both cases. For the cause of this differentiation see *EOE. Gr.* § 166.

1. OE. Guttural c.

§ 281. OE. guttural c remained in ME., and was generally written c before guttural vowels and l, r, and k before palatal vowels, n, and finally, and cw was generally written qu, as kichene (OE. cycene), kissen (OE. cyssan), cōl (OE. cōl) *cool*, corn (OE. corn), cumen (OE. cuman), bāken (OE. bacan), sinken (OE. sincan), spēken (OE. specan, older sprecan), blak (OE. blæc), bōk (OE. bōc), and similarly biquēpen, can, keie *key*, kēne, kēpen, king, clēne, clīmben, knē, cōld, cōmb, craft, quēne, cou *cow*, cuppe; brēken, drinken, māken, stikke sticke, pikke picke; bak, dark, folk, milk, work; also written c in AN. words, as colour, commoun, doctour, &c.

2. OE. Palatal c.

§ 282. There is still some difference of opinion among scholars about what was the normal development of the OE. palatal c in ME. Some scholars assume that it became assibilated to tš in the Midland and southern dialects some time during the OE. period, but that in the northern dialects the palatalization was given up and that consequently no assibilation took place. They explain the tš-forms in the northern dialects as being importations from the other dialects, and conversely the k-forms in the Midland and southern dialects as being importations from the northern dialects. This explanation can hardly be the correct one, because the tš-forms in the oldest records of the northern dialects are so numerous, and such common everyday words, that they cannot all have been importations from the other dialects, especially at such an early period. Other scholars assume that OE. palatal c became assibilated to tš in all the dialects (but see § 284), and that the k-forms in ME. and standard NE. are either Scandinavian words (cp. § 174) or are due to Scandinavian influence caused by the Scandinavian element of the population substituting the k-sound for the

tš with which they were unfamiliar, and that then some of these k-forms gradually spread beyond the Scandinavian area. This explanation is probably the correct one. It is also possible that forms like þenken (OE. þencan) *to think*, þinken (OE. þyncan) *to seem*, sēken (OE. sēcan) *to seek*, beside þenchen, þinchen, sēchen were new formations from the early OE. syncopated forms like þencþ, þyncþ, sēcþ (see *EOE. Gr.* § 319) with regular change from the palatal to the guttural c.

§ 283. In some southern texts ch was written for OE. palatal c in all positions as far back as the twelfth century. In the early ME. period the tš was written ch, and medially when doubled cch. Later it was written tch medially and finally. Examples are:—chewen (OE. cēowan) *to chew*, child (OE. cild), chin (OE. cinn), chicken (OE. cīcen, gen. cīcnes), fecchen (OE. feccean beside fetian), tēchen (OE. tēcān) *to teach*, birche (OE. birce), and similarly chēke, chēp, cheris *cherry*, chēse, chīden, chile; kichene, streccchen, chirche, crucche, hevenliche, spēche, wicche *witch*, wrecche; dich, pich.

NOTE.—In kerven (OE. ceorfan) *to carve* the k of the pret. pl. and pp. was levelled out into the present.

§ 284. Assibilation did not take place initially in the Anglian area before ME. ā from early OE. (Anglian) æ = WS. ea, as caf (Angl. cæf) : chaf (WS. ceaf) *chaff*, and similarly calf : chalf, cāld cōld : chāld chēld *cold*, calk : chalk.

§ 285. In a number of words k- and ch-forms exist side by side. The k-forms occur chiefly, but not exclusively, in the ME. period in those areas where Scandinavian influence was greatest, as ic ik : ich (OE. ic) *I*, ilk : ēch (OE. ælc) *each*, lik : liche (OE. līc) *like*, mikel : miche *much* (OE. mycel), sēken : sēchen (OE. sēcan), swilk : siche *such* (OE. swylc), þenken : þenchen (OE. þencan) *to think*, þinken : þinchen (OE. þyncan) *to seem*, quilk : which

(OE. hwylc), wirken : wirchen (OE. wyrcan) *to work* (cp. § 282).

§ 286. Palatal *nc* became *ntš* (written *nch*), as *benche* (OE. *benc*), *penchen* (OE. *pencan*) *to think*, and similarly *finch*, *pinchen to seem*, *wenche*, see § 262.

§ 287. In many dialects the palatal combination *-enc-* became *-ein-* before *t*, with *i* to indicate the palatal nature of the combination, as *dreinte* (OE. *drencte*) *he drowned*, *leinten* later *lenten* (OE. *lengten*, *lencten*) *spring*, *Lent*, see § 263.

§ 288. AN. *ch* (= *tš*) remained in ME., as *chaumbre*, *charge*, *chaunce*; *achēven*, *prechen to preach*, *touchen*, &c.

sc

§ 289. In the oldest period of the language *sc*, like *k*, was guttural or palatal according as it was originally followed by a guttural or a palatal vowel (*EOE. Gr.* § 167), but some time during the OE. period the guttural *sc* became palatal, except in loan-words. *sc* became *š* in late OE. or early ME. In early ME. it was generally written *sch* or sometimes *sh* as in the *Ormulum*, also medially and finally *ssh*, *sch*, later *sh*, in the *Cursor Mundi* *sc*, and in Kentish *ss*. Examples are:—*schaft* (OE. *sceaft*), *schēld* (OE. *sciēld*), *schilling* (OE. *scilling*), *waschen* (OE. *wascan*), *fisch* (OE. *fisc*), and similarly *schāde*, *schal*, *scharp*, *schēwen to show*, *schinen*, *schort*; *asche*, *wischen*; *englisch*, *flesch*. For *sc* in loan-words see §§ 161, 175.

NOTE.—*sc-* became *s-* in the northern dialects in *sal shall*, *suld should*, which are still the usual forms in the modern northern dialects.

g, ȝ

§ 290. Germanic *ȝ* became *g* after *ɔ* during the prim. Germanic period. *ȝj* and *ȝn* became *gg* in West Germanic. Germanic *ȝ* remained a spirant in all other positions in the oldest period of OE. Germanic initial and medial *ȝ* became differentiated in prehistoric OE. into a guttural and a palatal

voiced spirant under the same conditions as those by which Germanic *k* became differentiated into a guttural and a palatal explosive, see *EOE. Gr.* § 168.

§ 291. Initial guttural *ȝ* remained in the oldest period of the language, but had become the voiced explosive *g* before the end of the OE. period. And then the *g* remained in ME., as *gaderen* (OE. *gaderian*) *to gather*, *gāte* (OE. pl. *gatu*), *glad* (OE. *glæd*), *gōd* (OE. *gōd*), *ground* (OE. *grund*), and similarly *gilden*, *gilt* *guilt*, *glōf* *glove*, *god*, *gōs*, *gnawen*, *gras*. AN. *g* remained in ME. both initially and medially, as *gai*, *grāce*, *tigre*, *vigour*.

§ 292. OE. initial palatal *ȝ* remained a spirant (= the *y* in NE. *yet*, *yon*) in ME., and was written *ȝ* later *y*, as *ȝaf* (OE. *geaf*) *he gave*, *ȝard*, *ȝerd* (OE. *geard*), *ȝelden* (OE. *giēdan*) *to recompense*, and similarly *ȝellen*, *ȝelwe* *yellow*, *ȝernen*, *ȝesterdai*, *forȝēten* *forȝiten*. In OE. the guttural and palatal *ȝ* often existed side by side in different forms of the same word, and then at a later period one or other of the forms became generalized, as OE. pl. *gatu* beside sing. *geat*, whence ME. *gāte* beside *ȝat*, *ȝet* (cp. § 176). And similarly ME. *biginnen* had its *g* from the preterite and past participle. In a few words the English and Scandinavian forms existed side by side in ME., as *forȝēten* *forȝiten* (OE. *forgietan*) beside *gēten* (ON. *geta*), and similarly *ȝēven*, *ȝiven* beside *given*, northern *gif*, *ȝift* beside *gift*, see § 176.

§ 293. Initial *ȝi-* became *i-* (later written *y-*) through the intermediate stage *ī-*, as *icchen*, older *ȝicchen* (OE. *gicc(e)an*) *to itch*, *if* beside older *ȝif*. And similarly the OE. prefix *ge-* became *ȝi-* and then later *i-* (*y-*), see § 240, as *iwis* *ywis* (OE. *gewiss*) *certain*, *inȝuȝ* *ynȝuȝ* (OE. *genōg*, *genōh*) *enough*, and in past participles, as *islain*, *iclad*. This prefix of the pp. generally disappeared in the northern dialects and often also in the Midland.

§ 294. The *g* in the combination *ȝg* remained guttural or

became palatal in OE. according as it was originally followed by a guttural or a palatal vowel or *j* (*EOE. Gr.* § 168).

OE. guttural *ng* (written *ng*) remained in ME., as *bringen* (OE. *bringan*), *hunger* (OE. *hungor*), *lang long* (OE. *lang, long*), and similarly *England, finger, singen, tonge tunge; king, ring, ping*.

OE. palatal *ng* became assibilated to *ndž* (written *ng*) in late OE. or early ME., as *crengen* (OE. **creng(e)an*) to *cringe*, *sengen singen* (OE. *seng(e)an*) to *singe*.

§ 295. In many dialects the OE. palatal combination *-eŋg-* became *-ein-* before *d, þ* with *i* to denote the palatal nature of the *n*. The *ei* then later became *e*, as *pret. meinde* (OE. *mengde*) *he mixed*, *leinþe* later *lenþe* (OE. *lengþu*) *length*, *streinþe* later *strenþe* (OE. *strengþu*) *strength*, see § 263.

§ 296. West Germanic *gg* became differentiated into guttural *gg* and palatal *gg* in OE. under the same conditions as those by which Germanic *k* became differentiated into a guttural and palatal explosive.

OE. guttural *gg* remained in ME., as *dogge* (OE. *dogga*), and similarly *frogge, hogge, stagge*.

OE. palatal *gg* (written *cg*, often also *cge, cgi*) became assibilated to *dž* in late OE. or early ME., and was written *gge* later *dge*, as *brigge* (OE. *brycg*), *cuggele* (OE. *cycgel*), and similarly *egge, hegge, migge, rigge, wegge*. The southern dialects had the regular forms in the verbs, as *biggen büggen beggen* (OE. *bycgan*) *to buy*, *leggen* (OE. *lecg(e)an*) *to lay*, and similarly *liggen to lie down, seggen ziggen to say*, but *bȳen to buy, leien to lay, lȳen to lie down, seien sai to say*, in the Midland and northern dialects were new formations from the second and third pers. sing. of the present.

NOTE.—There is both in ME. and in the modern dialects of the northern, Midland and eastern counties a number of words with the explosive *g* where we should regularly expect *dž*, as *brig*,

flig *fledged*, *lig* *to lie down*, *rig* *back, ridge*, *seg* *sedg*. The *g* in these words is no doubt due to Scandinavian influence as the forms only occur in those areas where that influence was strong, cp. § 285.

§ 297. The *dž* (written *j*, *g* initially and *g*, *gg* medially) remained in AN. words, as *cāge*, *chargen*; *generāl*, *joinen*, *juge*, *juggen*, *plege* *plegge*.

§ 298. OE. medial guttural ȝ (written *g*) remained in early ME. after guttural vowels and liquids, but became vocalized to *u*-consonant (written *w*) before the end of the twelfth century, and then the *w* combined with a preceding guttural vowel to form a diphthong of the *u*-type, but *ū* (written *ou*, *ow*) if the preceding vowel was *ū*, as *dražen*, *drawen* (OE. *dragan*) *to draw*, *haze*, *haw* (OE. *hagu*) *haw*, see § 110, 3; *āžen*, *awe*, *qwen* (OE. *āgan*) *to possess*, see § 110, 4 and § 113, 3; *bōȝe*, *bōue* *bōwe* (OE. *boga*) *bow*, pl. *trōȝes*, *trōwes* (OE. *trogas*) *troughs*, see § 113, 2; pl. *bōȝes*, *bōwes* (OE. *bōgas*) *boughs*, *drōȝen*, *drōwen* (OE. *drōgon*) *they drew*, see § 114, 2 (*b*); *fūȝel*, *fūel*, *fou(e)l* (OE. *fugol*) *bird, fowl*, see § 122, 5; *būȝen*, *būen*, *bouen* *bowen* (OE. *būgan*) *to bend*, see § 122, 6; *folȝen*, *folwen* (OE. *folgian*) *to follow*, *halȝen*, *halwen* (OE. *hālgian*) *to hallow*, *morȝen*, *morwe(n)* (OE. *morgen*) *morning, morrow*, *sorȝe*, *sorwe* (OE. *sorh*, *sorg*, gen. *sorge*) *sorrow*, *swelȝen*, *swelwen*, *swolwen* (OE. *swelgen*) *to swallow*.

§ 299. The vocalization of palatal ȝ to *i*-consonant took place already in late OE. after palatal vowels finally and before consonants, and in early ME. also medially between vowels, and then the *i*-consonant combined with a preceding palatal vowel to form a diphthong of the *i*-type, but *ī* if the preceding vowel was *ī*, as *mai* (OE. *mæg*, later *mæi*) *he may*, *maȝen*, *main* (OE. *mægen*) *power*, *saide* (OE. *sægde*) *he said*, see § 106; *wei* (OE. *weg*, later *wei*) *way*, *pleȝen*, *pleien* (OE. *plegian*) *to play*, see § 107, 1; *clei* (OE. *clāg*) *clay*, pret. pl. *leien* (OE. *lægon*) *they lay*, see § 107, 5;

dēzen, deien, diēn (late OE. *dēgian*) to *dye*, ēze, eie, yē (late OE. *ēge*) *eye*, flēzen, fleien, flȳen (late OE. *flēgan*, earlier *flēogan*) to *fly*, see § 107, 6; stiȳele, stile (OE. *stigel*) *style*, see § 122, 1; stiȳen, stien (OE. *stīgan*) to *ascend*, see § 122, 2.

For the vocalization of OE. final -ig in unaccented syllables and of g between r and a following vowel see §§ 138, 240.

h

§ 300. OE. initial h (except in the combination hw) was an aspirate like the h in NE. *hand*, but with a strong emission of breath between the h and the following vowel or consonant. Initial hw was pronounced χw, like the wh in many modern Scottish dialects. In all other positions h, including hh, was a guttural or a palatal spirant according as it was originally followed by a guttural or a palatal vowel or j, cp. *EOE. Gr.* §§ 166, 174.

§ 301. OE. initial h remained in ME. before vowels, as hous (OE. *hūs*), hēlen (OE. *hælan*) to *heal*, and similarly hām, hōm *home*, hand hond, hard, hāre *hare*, helpen, herte *heart*, hound.

§ 302. AN. initial h was not pronounced, and accordingly it was often omitted in the writing of such loan-words as habit abit, hāste āste, heire eire *heir*, honest onest, honour onour, heure our *hour*.

§ 303. OE. hw came to be written qu, qv, quh in the northern dialects, especially the Scottish, and wh in the Midland and southern dialects. This difference in the spelling indicates that the χ in χw was pronounced with greater force in the northern than in the other dialects, and it is also attested by the modern dialects which have χw in the former, but w in the latter, see *ED. Gr.* § 240. Examples are: what : quat qvat quhat (OE. *hwæt*),

whō whō: quā qvā quhā (OE. hwā), and similarly while, white, &c.

§ 304. Initial h- disappeared before l, n, r, but these combinations were often written lh, nh, rh in early ME., especially in Kentish, as lēpen (OE. hlēapan) *to leap*, nute (OE. hnutu) *nut*, ring (OE. hring), and similarly ladder, laužen *to laugh*, lid, lōf *loaf*, lot, neien *to neigh*, rāven, &c.

§ 305. Medial and final hs (= xs) had become ks (written x) in the oldest period of the language, as waxen (OE. weaxan, Goth. wahsjan) *to grow*, six (OE. siex, six, Goth. saíhs) *six*, and similarly, flax, fox, oxe, &c.

§ 306. Intervocalic h (= Germanic x) disappeared in the prehistoric period of the language (*EOE. Gr.* § 144). OE. medial hh was simplified to h in ME. and was written ȝ, ȝh, gh, hȝ, &c., as lauȝen laughen (Anglian hlæþha(n)) beside liȝhen lihȝen leihȝen (early WS. hliehhan, later hlihhan, hlyhhan) *to laugh*, cōȝen cōghen (OE. cohhet-tan) *to cough*.

§ 307. The h in the OE. combination ht was guttural or palatal according as it was preceded by a guttural or a palatal vowel, and this distinction was generally preserved in ME., see §§ 107, 4; 110, 5, 6; 113, 4, 5. In ME. the ht was generally written ȝt, ȝht, ght, rarely ct. Examples are: dōȝter dōughter (OE. dohtor) *daughter*, pp. fōȝten fōughten (OE. fohten) *fought*, pret. bōȝte boughthe *he bought*, pp. bōȝt boughht (OE. bohte, boht), and similarly brōȝte, brōȝt; sōȝte, sōȝt; wrōȝte, wrōȝt. auȝt aught, aȝt aght (OE. āht) *ought, anything*, pret. teiȝte teighte (OE. tæhte) beside tauȝte, taȝte, Orm tahhte (OE. tæhte) *he taught*, pret. fauȝt, faȝt (late Anglian fæht) beside feiȝt (late WS. feht) *he fought*, auȝte aughte, aȝte aghte (late Anglian æhta) beside eiȝte eighte (late WS. ehta) *eight*, and similarly lauȝter laughter, slauȝter slaughter, strauȝe straughte *he stretched*. feiȝten feighten older

fehten beside fiȝten (Orm fihhten) to *fight*. For examples of late OE. i + ht see § 46.

§ 308. OE. post-vocalic final *-h*, which was guttural or palatal according as it was preceded by a guttural or a palatal vowel, remained in ME. and was written *h*, *ȝ*, *ȝh*, *gh*, and occasionally *c*, *g*, see §§ 107, 4; 109; 110, 5; 113, 4; and 114, 115. Examples are: *dāȝ dāgh*, *douȝ dough* (OE. *dāh*, *dāg*) *dough*, pret. *sauȝ saugh*, *saȝ sagh* (late Anglian *sæh*) beside *seiȝ seigh* (late WS. *seh*) *he saw*. *trouȝ trough* (OE. *troh*, *trog*) *trough*. *bouȝ bough* later *bouȝ bough* (OE. *bōh*) *bough* (§ 114, 2), and similarly *inouȝ inough*, *plouȝ plough*, *þouȝ þough* *though*. *heiȝ heigh* beside *hīȝ hīgh* (late OE. *hēh*) *high*, *þeiȝ þeigh* beside *þīȝ þīgh* (late OE. *þēh*) *thigh*. ME. *fē cattle*, *money* beside *feh feiȝ* (OE. *feoh*, gen. *fēos*) was a new formation from the inflected forms where intervocalic *h* regularly disappeared (*EOE. Gr.* § 144), and similarly *schō* (OE. *scōh*, gen. *scōs*) *shoe*.

§ 309. OE. final *-h* after liquids generally remained in ME., as *purh purȝ* (OE. *purh*) *through*, cp. § 241. Forms like *holu hollow* beside *holȝ* (OE. *holh*, gen. *holwes*) were new formations from the inflected forms, and similarly with forms like *sēle* (OE. *seolh*, gen. *sēoles*) *a seal* (cp. § 134 (a)).

ACCIDENCE

CHAPTER VII

THE DECLENSION OF NOUNS

§ 310. ME. nouns have two numbers : singular and plural ; three genders : masculine, feminine, and neuter ; four cases : nominative, accusative, genitive, and dative. The vocative is like the nominative, as in OE.

§ 311. In ME. as in OE. nouns are divided into two great classes, according as the stem originally ended in a vowel or a consonant. Nouns whose stems originally ended in a vowel belong to the vocalic or so-called strong declension. Those whose stems originally ended in *-n* belong to the so-called weak or *n*-declension. All other consonantal stems are generally put together under the general heading 'Minor Declensions'.

§ 312. In OE. nouns whose stems originally ended in a vowel are subdivided into four declensions. The first or *a*-declension comprises masculine and neuter nouns only, and includes pure *a*-stems, *ja*-stems, and *wa*-stems. The second or *ō*-declension contains feminine nouns only, and includes pure *ō*-stems, *jō*-stems, and *wō*-stems. The third or *i*-declension comprises masculine, feminine, and neuter nouns. The fourth or *u*-declension comprises masculine and feminine nouns only. The neuter nouns of the *a*-declension had the same case-endings in the singular and plural as the masculine, except that the nominative and accusative plural of the neuter nouns ended in *-u* (*-o*) or

had no ending, and the masculine nouns ended in *-as*. In the plural the genitive had the ending *-a* (*-en-a*) and the dative the ending *-um* in all four declensions.

§ 313. These declensions underwent such radical changes in passing from OE. to ME. that in ME. it is no longer practicable to classify the strong declension of nouns according to the vowels in which the stems originally ended. We shall therefore adopt the plan of subdividing it into three declensions according to the gender of the nouns in OE., viz. (1) the declension of masculine nouns, (2) the declension of neuter nouns, and (3) the declension of feminine nouns. The chief cause of the breaking up of the OE. system of the declension of nouns was that in passing from OE. to ME. all the OE. vowels of the case-endings were weakened to *e* (§ 134). The result of this weakening of all vowels to *e* was that many different case-endings fell together, and that in some instances different declensions fell entirely together, e.g. the feminine *ō-* and *u-*declensions, the declension of the masculine and feminine weak nouns.

§ 314. With this weakening of all the vowels to *e* is also closely connected the loss of grammatical gender in nouns, which was partly due to the breaking up of the old declensions themselves, and partly to the weakening or loss of the inflexional endings in the definite article, the demonstrative pronouns, and the adjectives. It was in a great measure due to the changes which these latter parts of speech underwent in late OE. and early ME. that grammatical gender had become lost in all the dialects by about the end of the fourteenth century; cp. the opposite process in MHG. and NHG., where grammatical gender has been mainly preserved through the preservation of the inflexional endings in these parts of speech. This loss of grammatical gender did not take place concurrently in all the dialects. The process began much earlier in the northern than in the other dialects. Even in the OE. period both the gender and

declension of nouns fluctuated considerably in the Northumbrian as compared with the other dialects. It had almost entirely disappeared in the Midland dialects by the end of the twelfth or early part of the thirteenth century, in the south-western dialects by the middle of the thirteenth century, and in the south-eastern dialects, including Kentish, in the latter part of the fourteenth century.

§ 315. One of the most characteristic differences between OE. and ME. is the breaking up of the old system of declensions, the substitution of natural for grammatical gender, and the gradual spreading of the endings of the genitive singular and of the nominative and accusative plural of the old masculine a-declension to the types of nouns which did not regularly have these endings in OE., viz. to the *ō*-stems, the feminine and neuter *i*-stems, the *u*-stems, the *n*-stems, most of the other old consonant stems, and the plural of the old neuter *a*-stems. Some of these changes began to take place during the late OE. period, especially in Northumbrian. Even at that early period the plural ending *-as* of the masculine *a*- and *i*-declensions was often extended to the neuter *a*-stems, the masculine short *u*-stems, and the masculine nouns belonging to the 'Minor Declensions', and in late Northumbrian it also began to be extended to the feminine *ō*- and *i*-stems as well as to the *n*-stems after the loss of the final *-n* in the tenth century. In late OE. the plural ending in *-en* (*-an*) was sometimes even extended to old strong nouns. This was especially common in the southern dialects.

§ 316. This gradual extension of the *s*-plural was continued during the ME. period until it eventually became general for all classes of nouns except a few old neuter *a*-stems (§ 331), and mutated plurals like *fēt*, *men* (§ 346), but this radical change in the formation of the plural did not take place at the same pace in all the dialects. In the northern and north Midland dialects it had spread to all classes of nouns by the end of the twelfth century. In the south Midland dialects it

had become the general rule from about 1250 for strong nouns of all genders, and often also for weak nouns. Many weak nouns, however, preserved the old plural ending in *-n*, which was also sometimes extended to the strong nouns, but by the time of Chaucer the *s*-plural had with few exceptions been extended to all classes of nouns. In the southern dialects the history of the formation of the plural was somewhat different from that in the other dialects. The neuter nouns of the *a*-declension took the plural ending *-es* in early ME., but strong feminines and the masculine short *i*- and *u*-stems gradually took the *n*-plural after the analogy of the weak nouns. During the thirteenth century the reverse process set in, and from then onwards the *s*-plural gradually encroached upon the *n*-plural and through the loss of the final *-e-n* towards the end of the fourteenth century it rapidly gained ground until in the fifteenth century it became general for all classes of nouns.

§ 317. In OE. the *a*- and the masculine and neuter *i*-stems regularly had the ending *-es* in the genitive singular, but the *ō*- and feminine *i*-stems had *-e*, the *u*-stems *-a*, and the *n*-stems *-an*, which became weakened down to *-e*, *-en* in early ME. (§ 134). Parallel with the gradual extension of the *s*-plural to all classes of nouns also went that of the genitive ending *-es*, but genitives without *-(e)s* in those types of nouns which did not have it in OE. are occasionally found throughout the ME. period, and a few such genitives are still preserved in NE., as *Friday*, *Lady day* beside *Thursday*, *the Lord's day*. The *e* in *-es* was generally written, but not pronounced after secondary accented syllables of trisyllabic forms, as *felawes*, *housbondes*, *bodies*, *ladies*, &c.

§ 318. During the ME. period the preposition *of* came to be used before the nominative and accusative singular to express the genitival relationship, and similarly the preposition *to* to express the dative.

§ 319. The nominative and accusative plural were always

alike in OE. and so also in ME. In OE. the genitive plural of all strong nouns, of whatever gender, ended in *-a* (= ME. *-e*), except the pure *ō*-stems which had *-ena* (= ME. *-ene*) beside *-a*. The genitive plural of weak nouns ended in *-ena* (= ME. *-ene*). And the dative plural of all nouns, of whatever gender and declension, ended in *-um* (= ME. *-en*). The endings *-ene* and *-en* remained for a time in ME. in those nouns which had the weak ending *-en* (= OE. *-an*) in the nominative and accusative plural. But in those nouns where *-(e)s* had come to be used for the nominative and accusative plural, the *-(e)s* was gradually extended to the genitive and dative, that is to say the nominative and accusative came to be used for the genitive and dative.

§ 320. Trisyllabic inflected forms with *-el-*, *-en-*, *-er-* generally syncopated the medial *-e-*, as *foules*, *apples*, *wintres*, *figres*, *fadres*, *mōdres* (cp. § 102). But when the medial *-el-*, *-en-*, *-er-* were preceded by *m*, *v*, *p* the medial *-e-* was retained in writing, but not in pronunciation, as *hamēres*, *develes*, *heveñes*, *brōpēres*. All nouns ending in *f*, *s*, *p* changed these to *v*, *z* (written *s*), and *θ* (written *p*) in the inflected forms. Original medial double consonants were generally simplified when they came to stand finally, as gen. *hilles*, *mannes*, *pottes* beside nom. *hil*, *man*, *pot*. With rare exceptions the Anglo-Norman nouns were inflected in ME. like the native English nouns which in OE. belonged to the masculine *a*-declension, that is the genitive singular ended in *-es*, the dative in *-e*, and the plural in *-es*.

A. THE VOCALIC or STRONG DECLENSION

1. MASCULINE NOUNS.

§ 321. To this declension belong: (*a*) the OE. masculine *a-*, *ja-*, and *wa-*stems; (*b*) the OE. masculine *i-*stems; and (*c*) the OE. masculine *u-*stems. In OE. the nominative and accusative singular of the *a*-stems, the *ja*-stems with an

original short stem-syllable, and the long *i*- and *u*-stems generally ended in a consonant, as *stān* *stone*, *dæg* *day*, *mearh* *horse*, *scōh* *shoe*; *hyll* *hill*, *mycg* *midge*; *dæl* *part*, *giest* *guest*, *wyrm* *worm*; *feld* *field*, *sumor* *summer*; but the nominative and accusative singular of the *ja*-stems with an original long stem-syllable, the short *i*- and *u*-stems ended in a vowel, as *ende* *end*, *drincere* *drinker*; *wine* *friend*, *stede* *place*; *sunu* *son*, *wudu* *wood*. This difference in the ending of the nominative and accusative singular was regularly preserved in nearly all the nouns in ME.

§ 322. In passing from OE. to ME. the following changes took place in the nom. and acc. singular: nouns like *dæg* came to end in a diphthong, as *dai* (pl. *daies* beside *dawes*), *wei* (OE. *weg*), which also sometimes took *-e* from the inflected forms, as *daie* (*daye*), *weie* (*weye*, *Ormulum* *we33e*). Nouns of the type *mearh*, *scōh*, *mycg* came to end in a vowel through having been remodelled after the analogy of the inflected forms, as *mēre* (OE. *mearh*, gen. *mēares*), *schō* (OE. *scōh*, gen. *scōs*), *migge* (OE. *mycg*, gen. *mycges*). In late ME. a mute *-e* was sometimes added to monosyllables ending in a single consonant and containing a long vowel in order to indicate that the preceding vowel was long, as *stōne* *stone*, *strēme* *stream*, beside *stōn*, *strēm* (§ 11). Final *-u* was weakened to *-e* (§ 134).

§ 323. ME. nouns ending in a consonant, and generally also those ending in a diphthong, took *-es* (also sometimes written *-us*, *-is*, *-ys*, § 134) in the gen. singular, as *stōnes*, *daies* beside *dais*, and those ending in a vowel took *-s*, as *schōs*, *sēs* *seas*. In early ME. the dat. singular ended in *-e* (§ 141). This *-e* was retained when the nom. and acc. ended in *-e*, but when they did not end in *-e* they came to be used for the dative also, as nom. acc. and dat. sing. *stōn*, *schō*, *dai*. Trisyllabic forms containing medial *-el-*, *-en-*, *-er-* generally syncopated the medial *-e-*, as gen. *apples*, *finGRES* beside nom. *appel*, *finger* (cp. § 102).

§ 324. Through the weakening of the OE. ending *-as* to *-es* in ME. the ending of the nom. and acc. plural came to be like that of the gen. singular. The OE. gen. plural ending *-a* and the dat. ending *-um* were weakened to *-e* and *-en* which remained in the transition period, but already in early ME. they were supplanted by the nominative and accusative, and thus all cases of the plural came to be alike.

§ 325. *stōn stone*, *engel angel*, *ende end*, and *sone son* will serve as models for the nouns belonging to this declension.

§ 326.		ME.	OE.	ME.	OE.
Sing. Nom.	Ace.	<i>stōn</i>	<i>stān</i>	<i>engel</i>	<i>engel</i>
	Gen.	<i>stōnes</i>	<i>stānes</i>	<i>engles</i>	<i>engles</i>
	Dat.	<i>stōn(e)</i>	<i>stāne</i>	<i>engle</i>	<i>engle</i>
Plural Nom.	Ace.	<i>stōnes</i>	<i>stānas</i>	<i>engles</i>	<i>englas</i>
	Gen.	<i>stōnes</i>	<i>stāna</i>	<i>engles</i>	<i>engla</i>
	Dat.	<i>stōnes</i>	<i>stānum</i>	<i>engles</i>	<i>englum</i>

§ 327. Like *stōn* are declined a large number of nouns, as *arm*, *bōt*, *brōm*, *cōmb*, *craft*, *dōm*, *fisch*, *gōst ghost*, *hail*, *hōm*, *hound*, *king*, *nail*, *rein rain*, *rōp*, *roum room*, *schaft*, *stōl*, *storm*, *swan*, *trouzh*, *wind*, &c. ; and similarly old long *wa*-stems, as *snōw*, *dew* ; old long *i*-stems, as *dēl*, *dint*, *gest*, *flīzt*, *pliht*, *wurm* ; old long *u*-stems, as *fēld*, *ford*, *porn*, &c. Nouns ending in a voiceless spirant changed it to the corresponding voiced spirant in the inflected forms, as *pēf thief*, *mouþ*, gen. *pēves*, *moupes*, and similarly *lōf loaf*, *knif*, *staf*, *wolf*, *ōþ outh*, *pap*. Medial double consonants were simplified when they came to stand finally, as gen. *bridde*s, *hille*s, *pitte*s, *walle*s, beside nom. *brid*, &c.

§ 328. Like *engel* are declined nouns ending in *-el*, *-en*, *-er*, as *appel*, *crādel*, *girdel*, *hunger*, *sadel*, *pīmbel*, *pūnder*. But when the *-el*, *-en*, *-er* were preceded by *m* or *v* the medial *-e-* was written in the inflected forms, but was not

pronounced, as gen. *hamēres*, *hevēnes*, dat. *hamēre*, *hevēne* : nom. *hamer*, *heven*.

§ 329.		ME.	OE.	ME.	OE.
Sing. Nom.	Acc.	ende	ende	sone	sunu
	Gen.	endes	endes	sones	sunā
	Dat.	ende	ende	sone	sunā
Plural Nom.	Acc.	endes	endas	sones	sunā
	Gen.	endes	enda	sones	sunā
	Dat.	endes	endum	sones	sunum

And similarly *mēre māre* *horse*, *sēle seal* (animal); old *ja*-stems like *migge midge*, *rigge back*, *wegge wedge*; *herde shepherd*, *whēte*; *bākere*, *drinkere*, *fischere*; old short *i*-stems, as *bile bill*, *bite*, *dēne valley*, *stiche*; old short *u*-stems, as *mēde mead*, *spite spit*, '*veru*', *wode wude wood*.

§ 330. Nouns ending in a vowel other than *-e* had simply *-s* in the gen. singular and in the plural, and no *-e* in the dat. singular, as *flē flea*, gen. *flēs*, dat. *flē*, pl. *flēs*, and similarly *schō shoe*, *sē sea*, *peni* (inflected *peniēs*, *penes*). *dai* and *wei* were also similarly inflected, as *dais*, dat. sing. *dai*.

2. NEUTER NOUNS.

§ 331. To this declension belong: (a) the OE. neuter *a*-, *ja*-, and *wa*-stems, and (b) the OE. neuter *i*-stems. These stems were inflected in OE. exactly like the corresponding masculine stems except in the nom. and acc. plural. In OE. the nom. and acc. plural of neuter stems ended either in *-u* or had no ending (*FOE. Gr.* § 188), whereas the masculine stems ended in *-as* (= ME. *-es*). Therefore in treating the neuter nouns it is only necessary to take into consideration the formation of the plural.

1. When the singular ended in a consonant the plural was generally formed by adding *-es* after the analogy of the old masculine *a*-declension, as *word*, pl. *wordes*, and similarly

bak, barn, bōn, bord, horn, land, nest, schip, werk; lēf *leaf*, pl. lēves, and similarly baþ, hous, lif, &c.; water, pl. watres, and similarly tōken, wonder, but pl. maidens never maidnes in Chaucer; ja-stems, as bed, pl. beddes, and similarly bil, den, kin, net, rib, web; long i-stems, as flēsch, pl. flēsches, and similarly flēs *fleece*, hilt, &c.

Monosyllabic nouns with a long stem-syllable denoting collectivity, weight, measure, and time generally remained uninflected in the plural just as in OE., as dēþ *deer*, folk, nēt *cattle*, pound, schēþ, swīn, ȝēr ȝēr *year*, &c., cp. NE. *deer*, *sheep*, *swine*, *five-pound note*. This rule practically agrees with that in the modern dialects. In all the modern dialects nouns denoting collectivity, time, space, weight, measure, and number when immediately preceded by a cardinal number generally remain unchanged in the plural, see *ED. Gr.* § 382.

2. When the singular ended in a vowel or a diphthong in ME. the plural took -s after the analogy of the corresponding old masculine nouns, as cōle *coal*, pl. cōles, and similarly, dāle, gāte, hōle, ȝōke (§ 103), fē (OE. feoh, gen. fēos) *cattle*; old long ja-stems, as ērende *errand*, flicche, stēle *steel*; old wa-stems, as mēle *meal*, flour, tēre *tar*; knē, trē, strēþ beside *straw* (OE. strēa beside gen. *strawes); short i-stems, as sive *sieve*, spēre *spear*, &c.

3. FEMININE NOUNS.

§ 332. To this declension belong: (a) the OE. ō-, jō-, and wō-stems; (b) the OE. feminine i-stems; and (c) the OE. feminine u-stems. After the OE. final vowels had been weakened to -e the following changes took place in the types of nouns belonging to this declension: In the ō- and jō-stems which in OE. ended in a consonant the -e of the oblique cases was levelled out into the nominative, as bōte *advantage*, sȝule, henne = OE. bōt, sāwol, henn. In the wō-

stems we have double forms in ME. according as the old nominative or accusative singular became generalized, as short *wō*-stems *schāde* (= OE. nom. *sceadu*) beside *schadwe* (= OE. acc. *sceadwe*), *sine* (= OE. nom. *sinu*, *sionu*) beside *sinewe* (= OE. acc. *sinwe*) *sinew*; long *wō*-stems, as *mēde* with *-e* from the inflected forms (= OE. nom. *mǣd*) beside *medwe medewe* (= OE. acc. *mǣdwe*) *mēadow*. In the *i*-stems the *-e* of the gen. and dat. was levelled out into the nom. and accusative, as *quēne* (= OE. nom. acc. *cwēn*, gen. and dat. *cwēne*). In the long *u*-stems the *-e* (= OE. *-a*) of the gen. and dat. was not levelled out into the nom. and accusative, as nom. acc. *hand*, *fīor*, *quern* = OE. *hand*, *fīor*, *cweorn* *hand-mill*. The *-e* of the oblique cases was also not levelled out into the nominative or respectively into the nominative and accusative of other stems ending in *-ing* (*-ung*), *-st*, *-ȝt*, as *lerning*, *fist*, *miȝt* = OE. *leornung*, *fȳst*, *miht*. With the exception of the types of nouns just mentioned, all the other types belonging to this declension regularly have *-e* from older *-u* in the nominative, as *tāle* (= OE. *talū*), *love* (= OE. *lufu*), &c.

§ 333. In early Northumbrian, and then later also in WS. and Kentish, the acc. sing. of the *i*-stems often had *-e* after the analogy of the *ō*-stems. The genitive ending *-(e)s* of the strong masc. and neut. nouns was gradually extended to the feminine, but throughout the ME. period forms without *-s* are sometimes found. Feminine nouns denoting animate objects generally had the ending *-(e)s*, whereas abstract nouns and nouns denoting inanimate objects mostly or often had simply *-e*. The nom. and acc. of those nouns which in ME. ended in a consonant came to be used for the dative at an early period, as *hand*, *lerning*, *fist*, &c. Chaucer has the dat. *honde* beside *hond*. The plural ending of the OE. masculine *a*- and *i*-declensions was gradually extended to the strong feminines. The strong feminines had begun to take the *s*-plural in Northumbrian already in the late OE. period,

as *saules*, *dēdes*, &c. The strong feminines regularly formed their plural in *-(e)s* in Chaucer, but the southern dialects of the fourteenth century mostly had *-en* after the analogy of the *n*-declension. Later on, however, the plural in these dialects also took the ending *-(e)s*. See §§ 315-17.

§ 334. *tāle number*, *tale*, *while time*, *quēne queen*, and *hand* will serve as models for the nouns belonging to this declension.

§ 335.

Sing.	ME.	OE.	ME.	OE.	ME.	OE.
Nom.	<i>tāle</i>	<i>talū</i>	<i>whīle</i>	<i>hwīl</i>	<i>quēne</i>	<i>cwēn</i>
Acc.	<i>tāle</i>	<i>tale</i>	<i>whīle</i>	<i>hwīle</i>	<i>quēne</i>	<i>cwēn</i>
Gen.	<i>tāle(s)</i>	<i>tale</i>	<i>whīle(s)</i>	<i>hwīle</i>	<i>quēne(s)</i>	<i>cwēne</i> ,
Dat.	<i>tāle</i>	<i>tale</i>	<i>whīle</i>	<i>hwīle</i>	<i>quēne</i>	<i>cwēne</i>
Plural						
Nom.	<i>tāles</i>	<i>tala, -e</i>	<i>whīles</i>	<i>hwīla, -e</i>	<i>quēnes</i>	<i>cwēne, -a</i>
Acc.	<i>tāles</i>	<i>tala, -ena</i>	<i>whīles</i>	<i>hwīla, -ena</i>	<i>quēnes</i>	<i>cwēna</i>
Gen.	<i>tāles</i>	<i>talum</i>	<i>whīles</i>	<i>hwīlum</i>	<i>quēnes</i>	<i>cwēnum</i>

§ 336. Like *tāle* are declined the OE. *ō*-stems with a short stem-syllable, as *cāre*, *love*, *schāme*, *wrāke vengeance*; the OE. abstract nouns in *-þu*, as *lengþe*, *strengþe*; the OE. *wō*-stems with a short stem-syllable, as *schāde* (*schadwe*), *sine* (*sinewe*); and the OE. short *u*-stems, as *dore dure*, *nose*.

§ 337. Like *while* are declined the OE. *ō*-stems which did not have *-u* in the nom. singular, as *fetere*, *fepere*, *glōve*, *lōre*, *nēdle*, *netele*, *sorwe*, *soule*, *wounde*; the OE. *jō*-stems, as *brigge bridge*, *cribbe*, *egge edge*, *helle*, *henne*, *sibbe relationship*, *sille*, *sinne*; *blisse*, *hīnde doe*, *hōlinesse*, *reste*; the OE. long *wō*-stems, *mēde* (*medwe*), *stōwe*.

§ 338. Like *quēne* are declined the OE. feminine *i*-stems, as *benche*, *bride*, *dēde*, *hīde*, *hive*, *nēde need*, *spēde success*, *tide*.

§ 339.		ME.	OE.
Sing. Nom. Acc.		hand	hand
	Gen.	hande(s)	handa
	Dat.	hand(e)	handa
Plural Nom. Acc.		handes	handa
	Gen.	handes	handa
	Dat.	handes	handum

§ 340. Like *hand* *hond* are declined the OE. feminine long *u*-stems, as *flōr*, *quern hand-mill*; the OE. abstract nouns in *-ung* (*-ing*) and nouns ending in *-st*, *-ht*, as *blessing*, *ēvening*, *larning*, *fist*, *miȝt*.

B. THE WFAK OR N-DECLENSION

§ 341. This declension contained in OE. masculine, feminine, and neuter nouns. It contained a large number of masculine and feminine nouns, but only three neuter nouns all of which denote parts of the body, viz. *ēage eye*, *ēare ear*, and *wange cheek*. The only distinction between the masculines and the feminines in OE. was that the nominative singular of the former ended in *-a*, and that of the latter in *-e*. After the *-a* had been weakened to *-e* in the nom. singular of the masculines the two classes of nouns had the same endings in all cases of the singular and plural. So that the early ME. case-endings were:—

	ME.	OE.
Sing. Nom.	-e	-a, -e
Acc. Gen. Dat.	-en	-an
Plural Nom. Acc.	-en	-an
Gen.	-ene	-ena
Dat.	-en	-um

The following changes took place:—The *-e* of the nom. singular supplanted the *-en* (= OE. *-an*) of the oblique cases of the singular, and then later *-s* was added for the gen. singular. The singular thus fell together with the old

masculine, feminine, and neuter strong nouns whose nom. singular ended in *-e* in ME. The extension of *-(e)s* from the old strong masculines and neuters of the *a-* and *i-*declensions to the nouns of this declension took place earlier in the masculines than in the feminines. And in the masculines it took place earlier in nouns denoting animate objects than in those denoting inanimate objects. In Chaucer the old feminines generally have *-(e)s* in the gen. singular, but forms like gen. *lādy*, *sonne*, *widwe* also occur. The old *-en* plurals remained much longer in the southern and Kentish dialects than in the Midland and northern. In the former dialects the *-en* plural was often extended to nouns which were strong in OE. and even also to Anglo-Norman words. This was especially common with the gen. plural ending *-ene* (= OE. *-ena*) of the OE. *ō-* and *n-*declensions. On the other hand the *-en* plural was supplanted by the *-(e)s* plural at an early period in the northern and north Midland dialects. For the approximate dates at which the change from the weak to the strong declension took place in the separate dialects, see § 316.

§ 342. The three OE. neuter nouns *ēage*, *ēare*, *wange* = ME. *ēȝe*, *eye*, *ȝe* (§ 107, 6), *ēre*, *wange* (*wonge*) were inflected in ME. like the old masculine and feminine weak nouns. The old masculine and feminine contracted weak nouns were inflected in ME. just like the uncontracted nouns, as *flē* (OE. *flēa*) *flea*, pl. *flēs*, *flēn*, and similarly *fō* *foe*, *rō* *roe*; *bē* (OE. *bēo*) *bee*, pl. *bēs*, *bēn*, and similarly *slō* *sloe*, *tō* *toe*.

§ 343. Examples of OE. masculine nouns which belong to this declension in ME. are: *āpe*, *asse*, *bēre*, *bōwe* (OE. *boga*) *bow*, *bukke*, *dogge*, *fōle*, *frogge*, *hāre*, *lippe*, *mōne*, *nāme*, *oxe*, *sterre* *star*, *poumbe* *thumb*, &c. And of feminine nouns: *asche*, *belle*, *bladdre*, *chēke*, *chirche*, *cuppe*, *harpe*, *herte*, *moppe*, *oule*, *pipe*, *sonne*, *swalwe*, *tonge* *tunge*, *prōte*, *widewe*, *wolle* *wool*. *lādi* older

lavdie, lavedie (OE. hlæfdige) lost its final -e at an early period, cp. Orm's laffdiȝ (§ 154), and similarly pley (OE. plega).

§ 344. Only a small number of the old plurals in -en are found in Chaucer, as hōsen, oxen; in a few words he has weak and strong forms side by side, as aschen, beȝen, fleȝen, foȝn, toȝn beside asches, beȝes, fleȝes, foȝs, toȝs, and in the old strong noun schoȝn beside schoȝs.

C. THE MINOR DECLENSIONS

§ 345. The nouns belonging to these categories are all old consonant stems, and include nouns belonging to all genders. In treating their history in ME. we shall follow the same order as in the *EOE. Gr.* §§ 255-67.

1. MONOSYLLABIC CONSONANT STEMS.

a. Masculine.

§ 346. The nouns of this type had umlaut in the dat. singular and the nom. acc. plural, otherwise the case-endings were the same as in the OE. masculine a-declension. In ME. a new dat. singular in -e without umlaut was formed after the analogy of nouns like stōn, as fōte beside OE. fēt. The OE. umlauted form of the nom. acc. plural remained and also came to be used for the dative, to which was then added the ending -es to form a new genitive, as nom. acc. dat. fēt, gen. fētes beside OE. nom. acc. fēt, gen. fōta, dat. fōtum, and similarly man, gen. mannes, pl. men; wim(m)an wum(m)an wom(m)an, pl. wim(m)en, &c.; tōþ, pl. tēþ.

b. Feminine.

§ 347. The nouns of this type had umlaut in the dat. singular, and many also had it in the genitive, as dat. sing. bēc, hnyte, gen. bēc beside bōce, hnute. These cases

were remodelled in ME. after the analogy of the old a-declension, as nom. acc. *bōk*, note nute *nut*, gen. *bōkes*, notes, dat. *bōke*, note. In OE. the nom. acc. plural had umlaut, as *bēc*, *hnyte*, otherwise the case-endings of the plural were the same as in the a-declension. Of the OE. nouns which belonged to this type five preserved the umlaut in the nom. acc. plural in ME., and these cases also came to be used for the old genitive and dative, as nom. acc. gen. dat. *gēs* beside OE. nom. acc. *gēs*, gen. *gōsa*, dat. *gōsum*; and similarly *lous*, pl. *lis*; *mous*, pl. *mīs*; *brēc* (OE. *brēc* beside sing. *brōc*) *trousers*; *cou*, pl. *kī kȳ* beside *kȳn kīen* with *-n*, *-en* from the weak declension. In all the other nouns a new plural in *-es* was formed from the singular after the analogy of nouns like *stōn*, pl. *stōnes*, as nom. acc. gen. dat. *bōkes*, beside OE. nom. acc. *bēc*, gen. *bōca*, dat. *bōcum*; and similarly *burȝ* *buruȝ* *borough*, pl. *burȝes* *burwes*; *furȝ* *furuȝ* *furrow*, pl. *furȝes* *furwes*; *gōtes* beside *gēt* *goats*; *nite*, pl. *nites*; *niȝt*, pl. *niȝtes* beside *niȝt* *nights*; *note*, pl. *notes* *nuts*; *ōk*, pl. *ōkes* *oaks*; *turf*, pl. *turves*.

c. Neuter.

§ 348. The only noun belonging to this type in OE. was *scrūd garment*. Already in OE. it had come to be declined like the long neuter a-stems except that the dat. singular was *scrȳd* beside *scrūde*. In ME. it was declined like an ordinary old neuter a-stem with dat. in *-(e)* and plural in *-es*, as *schroud*, pl. *schroudes*.

2. STEMS IN *-p*.

§ 349. Of the four OE. nouns belonging to this type only two were preserved in ME., viz. *mōnep* (OE. *mōnap*), and *āle ale* (OE. *ealu*, gen. and dat. *ealop*). In OE. *mōnap* was declined like a masc. a-stem except that the nom. acc. plural was *mōnap*. In ME. a new plural in *-es* was formed

after the analogy of nouns like *stōnes*, as *mōn(e)þes* beside the uninflected form *mōneþ*. *āle* remained uninflected in ME.

3. STEMS IN -r.

§ 350. To this type belong the nouns of relationship: *fader* (OE. *fæder*), *brōþer* (OE. *brōþor*), *mōder* (OE. *mōdor*), *ḡuþter* (OE. *dohtor*), *suster* *soster* (OE. *sweostor*), *sister* (ON. *syster*).

The plural of *fæder* was inflected like a masculine a-stem. The nom. acc. pl. *fæderas* regularly became *fadres* *faderes* in ME. and was then used for the gen. and dat. also. In OE. the sing. was *fæder* in all cases, but the gen. had *fæderes* beside *fæder*, and similarly in ME. nom. acc. dat. *fader*, gen. *fader* beside *fadres*.

The uninflected forms *brōþer*, *mōder*, *ḡuþter* of the nom. acc. and gen. singular came to be used for the old unlauded forms *brēþer*, *mēder*, *dehter* of the dat. singular, so that the singular of these nouns generally remained uninflected in ME., but sometimes, however, a gen. *brōþeres*, *mōdres*, *ḡuþtres* is also found.

The OE. nom. acc. pl. *mōdor*, *dohtor* regularly became *mōder*, *ḡuþter* in ME., and were then used for the old gen. and dative, but beside these forms there also occur plurals in -es after the analogy of *fadres*, &c., and in -en after the analogy of the weak declension, as *mōdres*, *mōdren*; *ḡuþtres*, *ḡuþtren*. *brōþer* also has three plural forms all of which are new formations, viz. *brēþer* formed after the analogy of words like *tōþ*, pl. *tēþ*; *brōþeres* formed after the analogy of words like *fader*, pl. *fadres*; and *brēþeren* formed from *brēþer* with -en from the weak declension.

suster *soster* (OE. *sweostor*), *sister* (ON. *syster*) remained uninflected in the singular just as in OE. This word like *mōder* has also three plural forms in ME., viz. *suster*, *soster*, *sister*, and the plural forms in -en, -es, as *sustren*, *sustres*.

4. MASCULINE STEMS IN -nd.

§ 351. OE. had several nouns of this type of which only two were preserved in ME., viz. frēnd *friend* (OE. frēond) and fēnd *enemy, fiend* (OE. fēond), see § 73. In OE. the dat. sing. and nom. acc. pl. had umlauted beside unumlauted forms, as dat. sing. friend beside frēonde, pl. friend beside frēondas, otherwise the nouns of this type were inflected like masculine a-stems. In ME. the umlauted form of the dat. singular disappeared, so that the singular was inflected just like an old masculine a-stem. In early ME. the umlauted plural form frēnd (OE. friend) was preserved, and then later the -es plural frēndes (OE. frēondas) became generalized for all cases, and similarly with fēnd.

5. NEUTER STEMS IN -os, -es.

§ 352. This declension originally contained a large number of nouns, all of which, with the exception of six, passed over into other declensions in the prehistoric period of the language. The six nouns which remained are: cealf *calf*, cild *child*, æg *egg*, lamb *lamb*, speld *splinter*, and the pl. brēadru *crumbs*, the last two of which disappeared in ME.

The singular of cealf, cild, æg, and lamb was inflected in OE. like an a-stem, and similarly also in ME. In OE. the plural of these nouns was cealfru, ægru, lambru, and cild beside cildru. The ending -ru regularly became -re in ME., to which was added -n in the southern dialects after the analogy of the weak declension, as calvren, eiren, lombren, children beside childer. In the northern dialects we also have children beside childer, but in the other words a new plural in -es was formed direct from the singular, as calves, lambes, egges from ON. egg, and then the -es plural gradually spread to all the dialects.

CHAPTER VIII

ADJECTIVES

1. THE DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES

a. THE STRONG DECLENSION.

§ 353. In OE. the strong declension is divided into pure *a*-, *ō*-stems, *ja*-, *jō*-stems, and *wa*-, *wō*-stems like the corresponding nouns. The original *i*- and *u*-stems passed over almost entirely into this declension in prehistoric OE. In OE. the declension of the *ja*-, *jō*-stems and *wa*-, *wō*-stems only differed from that of the pure *a*-, *ō*-stems in the masc. and fem. nom. singular and the neuter nom. acc. singular, and even here the *ja*-, *jō*-stems with an original short stem-syllable and the *wa*-, *wō*-stems with a long stem-syllable were declined like pure *a*-, *ō*-stems, see *EOE. Gr.* §§ 270, 279, 284. The ending of the nom. singular of the various types was accordingly in OE. :—

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
Pure <i>a</i> -, <i>ō</i> -stems or stems declined like them	—	—	—, - <i>u</i> (- <i>o</i>)
<i>ja</i> -, <i>jō</i> -stems or stems declined like them	- <i>e</i>	- <i>e</i>	- <i>u</i> (- <i>o</i>)
Short <i>wa</i> -, <i>wō</i> -stems.	- <i>u</i> (- <i>o</i>)	- <i>u</i> (- <i>o</i>)	- <i>u</i> (- <i>o</i>)

After the ending -*u* (-*o*) had been weakened to -*e* (§ 134, *a*), the masc. neut. and fem. singular of the adjectives of these types ended in a consonant or in -*e*, as short *a*-, *ō*-stems: *glad* (OE. masc. and neut. *glæd*, fem. *gladu*, -*o*), and similarly *blak*, *smal*, &c.; long *a*-, *ō*-stems and long *wa*-, *wō*-stems: *brōd* *broad* (OE. masc. neut. and fem. *brād*), and similarly *cōld*, *dēd* *dead*, *dēf* *deaf*, *hard*, *lang* (*long*), *rēd*

red, *riȝt*, *wis*; *slōw* (OE. *slāw* with -w from the inflected forms); pl. *fēwe* (OE. *fēawe* *few*); *ja*-, *jō*-stems: *clēne* (OE. masc. and neut. *clāne*, fem. *clānu*, -o), and similarly *blīpe*, *grēne*, *kēne*, *newe*, *rīpe*, *þinne*, &c.; *frē* (OE. *frēo* *free*); short *wa*-, *wō*-stems: *narwe* (OE. masc. neut. and fem. *nearu*, gen. masc. and neut. *nearwes*) with *w* from the old inflected forms, and similarly *falewe* (*fāle*) *fallow*, *ȝelwe* (*ȝelowe*) *yellow*, &c.

A certain number of OE. adjectives with a short stem-syllable came to end in -e in ME. through the levelling out of the inflected forms, as *bāre* beside *bar* (OE. *bær*, gen. *bares*), and similarly *lāte*, *smāle* beside *lat*, *smal*, see § 103. And as OE. final -ig was weakened to -i in ME. all the adjectives of this type also ended in a vowel in ME., as *hevi* (OE. *hefig*), and similarly *blōdi*, *hōli*, &c., see § 138.

§ 354. The OE. endings of the oblique cases were:—

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
Sing. Acc.	-ne	= Nom.	-e
Gen.	-es	-es	-re
Dat.	-um	-um	-re
Plural Nom. Acc.	-e	—, -u (-o)	-a, -e
Gen.	-ra	-ra	-ra
Dat.	-um	-um	-um

In late OE. and early ME. the endings -um, -u (-o), -a, and -ra were regularly weakened to -en, -e, -re (§ 134). A few of the old case-endings are occasionally found in early ME., viz. the ending of the acc. masc. singular -ne, the gen. and dat. fem. singular -re (-ere), and a few isolated forms of the gen. plural were still preserved in Chaucer, as *oure aller cok*, *alderbest*, *alderwerst*, *alderfirst*, see § 148. Apart from these isolated forms of the gen. plural, the form of the masc. nom. singular had become generalized for the whole of the singular, and the form of the nom. acc. plural had become generalized for the whole of the plural before the end

of the first half of the thirteenth century. We accordingly arrive at the following scheme for the inflexion of strong adjectives in what might be termed standard ME. :—

(a) Monosyllabic adjectives ending in a consonant remained uninflected throughout the singular, and had *-e* throughout the plural, as *brōd*, *gōd*, *glad*, pl. *brōde*, *gōde*, *glade*.

(b) Adjectives which ended in a vowel in OE. or which came to end in a vowel in ME. remained uninflected throughout the singular and plural.

(c) Dissyllabic adjectives including past participles ending in a consonant remained uninflected throughout the singular and plural through loss of the old final *-e* in the plural, as *bitter*, *litel*, *bounden*, *cursed*, &c., see § 142.

The Anglo-Norman adjectives were generally inflected like the native English adjectives.

b. THE WEAK DECLENSION.

§ 355. In OE. the weak declension of adjectives had the same case-endings as the weak declension of nouns except that the gen. plural had the strong ending *-ra* beside the weak ending *-ena*. The nom. singular of the masculine ended in *-a*, and that of the feminine and neuter in *-e*, as *gōda*, *gōde*; *clāna*, *clāne*; *nearwa*, *nearwe*. Through the weakening of the final *-a* to *-e* the nom. singular came to be alike for all genders in ME.

§ 356. The endings of the oblique cases were:—

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
Sing. Acc.	-an	-e	-an
Gen.	-an	-an	-an
Dat.	-an	-an	-an
Plural Nom. Acc.	-an	-an	-an
Gen.	-ena	-ena	-ena
Dat.	-um	-um	-um

In late OE. and early ME. the endings *-an*, *-ena*, *-um* were regularly weakened to *-en*, *-ene*, and even these two

endings had ceased to be in use after about the beginning of the thirteenth century. In ordinary standard ME. the only distinction preserved between the old strong and weak declensions of adjectives is in the singular of monosyllabic adjectives ending in a consonant, as strong sing. *gōd*, pl. *gōde*; weak sing. *gōde*, pl. *gōde*. In all the other types of adjectives there was no longer any distinction between the strong and weak declensions.

2. THE COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

§ 357. In OE. the comparative and superlative belonged to the weak declension except that the neuter nom. acc. singular had the strong beside the weak form in the superlative, but in ME. they ceased to be inflected at an early period, cp. § 154. In OE. the comparative had or had not umlaut in the stem-syllable according as the ending *-ra* corresponded to Germanic *-izō* or *-ōzō*, and similarly in the superlative *-est* = Germanic *-ist-* beside *-ost* = Germanic *-ōst-*, see *EOE. Gr.* § 291, as

	<i>eald old</i>	<i>ieldra</i>	<i>ieldest</i>
	<i>grēat great</i>	<i>grietra</i>	<i>grietest</i>
	<i>lang long</i>	<i>lengra</i>	<i>lengest</i>
but	<i>earm poor</i>	<i>earmra</i>	<i>earmost</i>
	<i>glæd glad</i>	<i>glædra</i>	<i>gladost</i>
	<i>lēof dear</i>	<i>lēofra</i>	<i>lēofost</i>

The *-ra* and *-ost* regularly became *-re* (*-ere*) and *-est* in late OE. and early ME. (§§ 148, 149), so that in ME. the comparative was generally formed by means of *-re* (*-ere*), later *-(e)r*, and the superlative by *-(e)st*, as

<i>hard</i>	<i>harder</i>	<i>hardest</i>
<i>fair</i>	<i>fairer</i>	<i>fairest</i>
<i>clēne</i>	<i>clēner</i>	<i>clēnest</i>

§ 358. Only a small number of OE. adjectives had um-

laut in the comparative and superlative, and even some of these did not have it in ME. The most important ME. examples are:—

grēt	gretter (OE. grētra)	grettest
lang (long)	lenger	lengest beside longest
neiȝ, nīȝ <i>near</i>	nēre (OE. nēahra) nerre (OE. nēarra)	next (OE. nīehst)
ōld	elder	eldest
strang (strong)	strenger	strengest

§ 359. Long vowels were regularly shortened in the comparative (§ 90), and then the short vowel was often extended to the superlative, and sometimes even to the positive, as

grēt	gretter	grettest
hōt	hotter	hottest
lāte	latter	last
stif	stiffer	stiffest

In later ME. the comparative and superlative were generally formed direct from the positive, as grēter, grētest beside older gretter, grettest; and similarly ōlder, ōldest beside elder, eldest; lāter, lātest beside latter, last; &c.

§ 360. Anglo-Norman monosyllabic and dissyllabic adjectives also formed their comparative in -er and superlative in -est, but adjectives of more than two syllables generally formed their comparative and superlative by prefixing mōre, mōst to the positive.

§ 361. A certain number of adjectives in ME. as in OE. and NE. form their comparatives and superlatives from a different root than the positive:—

gōd	better	best
ēvel, ill, badde	werse, wurse	werst, wurst
muche(l), mikel	mōre (māre)	mēst (mōst, māst)
litel, līte	lasse, lesse	lēst(e)

§ 362. In a certain number of OE. words the comparative was originally formed from an adverb or a preposition, with a superlative in *-um-*, *-uma*. The simple superlative suffix was preserved in OE. *forma* = Goth. *fruma*, ME. *þe forme the first*, from which was formed in ME. the new comparative *former*. In prehistoric OE., as in Gothic, to *-um-* was added the ordinary superlative suffix *-ist-* which gave rise to the double superlative suffix *-umist-*, as Goth. *frumists first*, *hindumists hindmost*. In OE. *-umist-* regularly became *-ymist-*, later *-imest-*, *-emest-*, *-mest-*, as *inne within*, *innera, innemest*. In ME. the ending *-mest* came to be associated with *mēst*, later *mōst* (*māst*) with *ō* (*ā*) from the old comparative, whence such ME. forms as *formēst*, *formōst*, *formāst*, beside *formest*, and similarly *innmōst* (*innermōst*), *souþmōst*, *ūtmōst* (*uttermōst*), &c.

3. NUMERALS

a. CARDINAL NUMERALS.

§ 363. Apart from the regular phonological changes the cardinal numerals also underwent other changes in passing from OE. to ME. The following are the most important changes to be noted :—

ōn (northern *ān*), but *ō* (northern *ā*) before words beginning with a consonant, was used as a numeral ; and the early shortened form *an*, but *a* before words beginning with a consonant, was used as the indefinite article.

twō, *twō*, *tō* (northern *tuā*) = OE. fem. and neut. *twā*, came to be used also for the masculine ; and similarly *twein(e)*, *tweie* (= OE. masc. *twēgen*) came to be used also for the feminine and neuter.

prē = OE. fem. and neut. *prīo*, *prēo*, came to be used also for the masculine.

In OE. the cardinals 4 to 19 generally remained uninflected

when they stood before a noun, whereas, if they stood after a noun or were used as nouns, they were inflected as follows : nom. acc. masc. and fem. *-e*, neut. *-u* (*-o*), gen. *-a*, dat. *-um*. The inflexional ending *-e* was also preserved in ME., especially when the numerals stood after the noun or were used alone, whence the ME. double forms *five*, *sevene*, &c., beside *fif*, *seven*, &c.

The regular OE. forms used for expressing the decades 70 to 120, as *hundseofontig*, *hundeachtig*, *hundnigontig*, *hundtēontig*, *hundendleofantig*, *hundtwelftig* were supplanted by the new formations *seventi*, &c., *hundred and ten*, *hundred and twenti*. The form *hund*, which along with the units was used to express the hundreds 200 to 900, was gradually supplanted by *hundred*. In OE. the decades, *hundred* (*hund*), and *pūsend* were nouns and governed the genitive case. In ME. they were almost exclusively used as adjectives.

§ 364. The ME. cardinals are : *ōn*, *ō* (northern *ān*, *ā*), *twō*, *twō*, *tō* (northern *tuā*), *tweine*, *tweie*; *prē*; *fōur(e)*, *fōwre*; *fif*, *fīve*; *six(e)*; *seven(e)*; *eiȝte*, *auȝte* (northern *aȝt(e)*); *niȝen(e)*, *nīne*; *tēne* beside the shortened form *ten* (§ 92); *ellevēn(e)*, *elevēn(e)*, *enleven*; *twelf*, *twelve*; *prettēne*, *prittēne*; *fōurtēne*; *fiftēne*; *sixtēne*; *seven-tēne*; *eiȝtetēne*; *niȝentēne*, *nīnetēne*; *twenti*, *pretti* (*pritti*), *fōurti*, *fifti*, *sixti*, *seventi*, *eiȝteti* (*eiȝti*), *niȝenti* (*nīn(e)ti*), *hundred* beside *hundreȝ* (ON. *hundrap*), *pousend*.

b. ORDINAL NUMERALS.

§ 365. In passing from OE. to ME. some of the ordinals underwent analogical changes besides the regular phonological changes. From about the end of the thirteenth century onwards the French form *seconde* was used beside the English form *ōper*. Several of the ordinals were new formations formed from the corresponding ME. cardinals, as *sevenȝe* (*sevende*) beside the regular form *seveȝe* (OE.

seofopa), and similarly *tenþe* (*tende*), *fourtēnde*, &c. hundred and þousend had no ordinal forms in ME. just as in OE.

§ 366. The ME. ordinals are: *first*, *fürst*, *ferst*, *verst* (OE. *fyrest*), *ōper* (*secounde*), *þridde* (*þirde*), *fourþe* (*ferþe*, *firþe*), *fifte*, *sixte*, *seveþe* (*sevenþe*, *sevende*), *eiȝteþe* (*eȝtende*, northern *aȝtand*), *nizeþe* (*nizende*, *nīnþe*), *tēþe* (*tenþe*, *tende*), *ellefte* (*ellevende*), *twelfte*, *þrettēþe* (*þrit-tēþe*, *þrettenþe*, *þrittende*), and similarly *fourtēþe*, *fiftēþe*, *sixtēþe*, *seventēþe*, &c., *twentīþe*, *þrittīþe*, &c.

c. OTHER NUMERALS.

§ 367. The ME. multiplicative numeral adjectives were formed from the cardinals and the suffix *-fōld* (= OE. *-feald*), *ōnfōld* beside the loanword *simple*, *twō-*, *twō-fōld* beside the loanword *double*, *þrēfōld*, &c., *fēlefōld*, *manifōld*.

§ 368. Adverbial multiplicatives are: *ōnes*, *ānes*, *ēnes* (OE. gen. *ānes*), *twīes*, *þries*. The remaining multiplicatives were expressed by *sīþe*, *times*, as *fif sīþe*, *times*, &c., *fēlesīþe*, *mani sīþe*.

§ 369. For the *first*, *second*, *third*, &c., *time*, were expressed by *sīþe*, *time* and the ordinals just as in OE., as *þe þridde sīþe* (OE. *þridan sīþe*).

§ 370. The distributive numerals were expressed by *bī* along with a cardinal, or by two cardinals connected by *and*, as *ōn and ōn*, *þrē and þrē*; *bī þrē*, *bī twelve*, &c.

CHAPTER IX

PRONOUNS

1. PERSONAL

§ 371. The old accusative forms *mec*, *þec*, *ūsic* and *ēowic* of the first and second persons singular and plural had been supplanted by the old dative forms *mē*, *þē*, *ūs*, *ēow* already

in late OE., so that the old datives were used to express both cases in ME. also. And in ME. the old accusative forms of the masculine and feminine and the old accusative plural forms of the third person were also supplanted by the old dative forms. The old genitives (OE. *mīn*, *pīn*, pl. *ūre*, *ēower*; his, *hiere* (hire), pl. *hiera*, *hira*, *heora*) lost their genitival meaning in fairly early ME. except in isolated phrases like *ūre nōn none of us*, *ūre aller of all of us*. The old genitival meaning came to be expressed by the preposition *of* and the dative of the personal pronouns. The old dual forms nom. *wit*, *jit*; acc. dat. *unc*, *inc*; gen. *uncer*, *incer* occur in *Lazamon*, *Ormulum*, *Genesis and Exodus*, *Havelok*, and *The Owl and the Nightingale*, but gradually disappeared in the latter half of the thirteenth century.

a. THE FIRST AND SECOND PERSONS.

§ 372. Singular: Nom. accented form: northern *ik*, *ic*, Midland and southern *ich* (§ 285), but also *ic* until the beginning of the thirteenth century. The unaccented form *i* began to be used in the northern and Midland dialects from the twelfth century onwards. At this early period *i* only occurred when the next word began with a consonant, but the *i* gradually came to be used also when the next word began with a vowel, and by about 1400 it had become the only form used in these dialects. Chaucer generally has *i* both for the accented and unaccented form. He rarely used *ich*. From *i* was formed at a later period a new accented form *ī* (= NE. *ai*), but the old unaccented form *i* has been preserved in many modern dialects in interrogative and subordinate sentences. The form *ich* was in use throughout the ME. period in the southern and south-western dialects. The forms *ich* (*uch*, *utchy*) along with contracted forms *ch'am*, &c., were formerly used in the modern dialects of Dor., Som., and Dev., and these forms are still used by old

people in a small district of Som. close to Yeovil on the borders of Dor. Contracted forms were also common in the Elizabethan dramatists in the speech of rustics, as in *King Lear* *chill I will*, *chud I would*. Accusative and dative *mě*.

Nom. *pū* (*pou*) beside the unaccented form *pŭ*, which became *tou* (*tŭ*) when attached enclitically to a verb, as *hastou*, *-tŭ hast thou*, *wiltou*, *-tŭ wilt thou*. This form with *t-* has also been regularly preserved in interrogative and subordinate sentences in many of the modern dialects. *Thou* in its various dialect forms is still in general use in most of the modern dialects of England, but not in Scotland, to express familiarity or contempt, but it cannot be used to a superior without conveying the idea of impertinence. Accusative and dative *pě*. From the thirteenth century onwards *ʒě* (*yě*) began to be used for *pou* as the pronoun of respect in addressing a superior, and in the form *ī* (generally written *ee*) it has survived in most of the south Midland and southern dialects down to the present day. During the fourteenth century *you* also came to be used for both *pou* and *pě*, and then in the fifteenth century *ye* also came to be used for the acc. *pě* and *you*.

Plural: nom. *wě*, acc. and dat. *ūs* (*ous*) beside the unaccented form *ūs* (= NE. *us*); nom. *ʒě* (OE. *gě*), also written *ʒee*, *ye(e)*, *ʒhe*, *yhe*, &c., acc. and dat. *ʒou* (*ʒow*) *you* (for numerous variant spellings, see *N. E. D.*, s. v.) from OE. *eōw* older *ēow* (§ 112, note 1).

b. THE THIRD PERSON.

§ 373. Masculine Singular: nom. *hě* beside the unaccented forms *ha*, *a*, rarely *e* (still preserved in the modern dialects in the form *ə*). The dat. *him* had supplanted the old acc. *hin(e)* in the northern and Midland dialects by about 1150, and in the southern dialects in the early part of the fourteenth century. But in the south Midland and southern dialects it

must have remained in colloquial use throughout the ME. period, as is evidenced by the modern dialects of this area. *en, un* (= *ən*), the unaccented form of OE. *hine*, is still in general use in the modern dialects of the south Midland, southern, and south-western counties as the unaccented form of *'im*. It is also used of inanimate objects and in West Som. of feminine animals though never of women. Dative *him*.

§ 374. The Neuter Singular: Nom. Acc. *hit* (OE. *hit*) beside the unaccented form *it*. *it* began to appear so early as the twelfth century, and in the fifteenth century supplanted the old accented form in the standard language. *hit* is still used in the modern dialects of Scotland and Northumberland. Dative *him*, which was never used for the accusative.

§ 375. The Feminine Singular: The nom. had several forms in ME. which arose partly from OE. *hīo* (*hēo*), Anglian *hīe* *she*, and partly from the OE. feminine demonstrative *sīo* (*sēo*), Anglian *sīe* *the, that*.

Although not expressed in writing, late OE. must have had double forms of *hīo* (*hēo*), *hīe* according as the stress remained on the first element of the diphthongs or was shifted on to the second element, as *hīo* (*hēo*), *hīe* beside *hjó* (*hjë*), *hjë*. In late OE. *hīo* only occurred in Kentish where it also became a rising diphthong in early ME. (§ 67). The *hēo* regularly became *hē* in late OE. or early ME. (§ 65), and also in early ME. the forms *hjó*, *hjë* became differentiated into *hō*, *jhō* (also written *ʒo*, *ʒeo*, *hyo*, &c.) and *hē*, *jhē* (also written *ʒe*, *ge*, *ghe*, *hye*, &c.) according as the *j* element entirely disappeared or united with the aspirate *h* to form a kind of spirant. So that apart from the *sh*-forms which will be dealt with below early ME. had the four forms *hē*, *hō*, *jhē*, *jhō*. *hē* (Ken. *hī*, § 67) beside the unaccented form *ha* occurs in the south Midland (but see below) and southern dialects, especially the south-western,

until the middle of the fifteenth century, and was then gradually supplanted by *schē* in literary records. The change in these dialects was probably due to the fact that the masculine and feminine had regularly fallen together in *hē*. But it must have remained in colloquial use, because in many of the dialects of the eastern, southern, and south-western counties *ī* (generally written *he*) is still used of feminine objects. *hō* beside the unaccented forms *ha*, *a* occurs throughout the ME. period in the west Midland dialects and also in parts of the south-western area, as is evidenced by the modern dialects which regularly have *ū* (generally written *hoo*) in the west Midland area. In the west Midland dialect of the fourteenth century there also occurs the form *hue* which is a direct descendant of OE. *hēo*, see § 85. The ME. forms *ʒhē*, *ʒhō* (Orm *ʒhō*) occur so far north as the east Midland dialect, but not in the northern dialects.

The late OE. simple demonstrative *sīo* (*sēo*), Anglian *sīe* must have had the double forms *sēo*, *sīe* beside *sjō*, *sjē* just like the above *hēo*, *hīe* beside *hjō*, *hjē*. The *sjē*, *sjō* then regularly became in early ME. *schē* (also written *sge*, *shee*, *sse*, *se*, &c.) and *schō* (also written *sco*, *sso*, &c.). The type *schē* was of east Midland origin, and the earliest record of it occurs in the form *scæ* in the *OE. Chronicle* (Laud MS.) of about the middle of the twelfth century. It is not recorded elsewhere until about a hundred years later when we find it written *sge*, *sche*, *she* in *Gen. & Ex.* From about 1250 it had become fully established in the east Midland dialects. From here it first spread to the south Midland dialects where it had become the general form by the middle of the fourteenth century, and by that time it had also begun to spread to the west Midland dialects, but it never became the colloquial form in the southern dialects during the ME. period. The type *schō* was of north Midland and northern origin, and is first found in literary

records towards the end of the thirteenth century. The regular descendant of *schō* is still preserved in the form *shū*, unaccented *shə*, in many of the northern and north Midland dialects from Cum. to Der.

The OE. acc. *hīe* began to be supplanted by the dat. *hiere*, hire so early as the tenth century, and by the time of the early ME. period the *hīe* had been supplanted by *hire*, *hir*; here, her in all the dialects except Kentish where it lingered on into the early part of the fourteenth century.

§ 376. The Plural: In early ME. the OE. acc. *hīe*, *hī* was supplanted by the dative *hem* beside the unaccented forms *ham*, *hom* (= OE. *him*, *hiom*, *heom*) in the northern and Midland dialects, but the old form *hī* lingered on in the southern and south-eastern dialects until about the middle of the fourteenth century. From this *hī* was formed in the late twelfth century a new acc. plural (also used as acc. fem. singular) *hise* (*his*, *hes*) beside the unaccented forms *is* (*es*) which were often attached enclitically to a preceding word. These forms remained in these dialects until about the end of the fourteenth century, and then became obsolete.

The ordinary ME. plural forms are partly of native and partly of Scandinavian origin. In the east Midland dialects the native nom. pl. *hī*, *he* had begun to be supplanted by the Scandinavian form *pei* (ON. *peir*) in the twelfth century, and *pei* (written *peȝ*) is the only form found in the *Ormulum* (1200). By the early part of the fourteenth century it had become general in this dialect. It had also become general in the south Midland dialects before the middle of the fourteenth century, in the west Midland dialects by the second half of the fourteenth century, and in the southern dialects, including Kentish, during the fifteenth century. In the northern dialects *pai* (*pei*) is the only form even in the oldest ME. records. The substitution of the Scandinavian dat. form *peim* for the early ME. native form *hem* did not take place concurrently with that of *pei* for *hī* in the various

dialects. Orm has dat. and acc. *pe33m* beside *hemm*, but in the other east Midland texts *peim* does not occur until the fifteenth century. It had become general in the Midland and southern dialects from about 1500. In the northern dialects *paim* (*pam*) was general in the oldest ME. records. In all the modern dialects the accented form is *ðem*, but in the dialects of England the unaccented form is *əm* (= OE. *heom*), and similarly in colloquial standard NE.

2. REFLEXIVE

§ 377. When the personal pronouns were used reflexively in OE. the word *self* (declined strong and weak) was often added to emphasize them, as *ic self* beside *ic selfa*, acc. *mec selfne*, gen. *mīn selves*, dat. *mē selfum*; or with the dative of the personal pronoun prefixed to the nominative *self*, as *ic mē self*, pl. *wē ūs selfe*, and similarly in early ME. From the early part of the thirteenth century new forms began to appear. In the first and second persons singular the form *self* came to be regarded as a noun and then the possessive pronoun was substituted for the dative of the personal pronoun, as *mī self*, *pī self* beside older *mē self*, *pē self*, and then in the early part of the fourteenth century this new formation was extended to the plural also, as *our(e) self(e)*, *selve(n)*, *ȝour(e) self(e)*, *selve(n)* beside older *wē ūs selve(n)*, *ȝē ȝou selve(n)*. And then towards the end of the fifteenth century the present s-plurals *ourselves*, *ȝourselves* came into existence and eventually became the standard forms. This change in the formation of the reflexive pronouns did not take place in the third person so early as in the first and second persons. *his selve(n)*, *þeir(e) selve(n)*, *þair(e) selve(n)* beside *hem selve(n)*, *þem selve(n)* did not begin to appear until the first half of the fourteenth century. All these new formations of the third person disappeared in the standard language about the end of the fifteenth century, but have remained in the dialects down

to the present day. The s-plural **themselves** came into existence about 1500 and during the first half of the sixteenth century became the standard form. From the form alone it cannot be determined whether the **hire** in ME. **hire self** and the **her** in NE. **herself** represent the old dat. acc. or the old possessive.

In ME. as in OE. the reflexive pronouns were often also expressed simply by the acc. dat. forms of the personal pronouns as is very often the case in the modern dialects, as *And for bonnie Annie Laurie I'd lay me down and dee.*

3. POSSESSIVE

§ 378. The OE. possessive pronouns **mīn**, **þīn**, **sīn** *his, her, its* were declined in the singular and plural, all genders, like an ordinary strong adjective. Instead of **sīn**, which was mostly used in poetry, the genitive of the personal pronouns was generally used (masc. and neut. **his**, fem. **hiere**, **hire**). **sīn** did not survive in ME. The other possessive pronouns were expressed by the genitive of the personal pronouns, as **ūre**, beside **ūser** which did not survive in ME.; **ēower**; **hiera**, **hira**, **hiora**, **heora**. OE. **ūre** was declined like an ordinary strong adjective, see *EOE. Gr.* § 308. The old dual forms **uncer**, **incer** disappeared in the thirteenth century.

§ 379. In ME. we have to distinguish between the conjunctive and disjunctive use of the possessive pronouns:—

a. CONJUNCTIVE.

The conjunctive forms were: singular **mīn**, **þīn** before a following word beginning with a vowel, and **mī**, **þī** when the next word began with a consonant. The plural forms were **mīne**, **þīne**. From **mī**, **þī** were formed in the southern dialects of the twelfth century the fem. dat. sing. **mīre**, **þīre** after the analogy of forms like **hire**, **ūre** (*oure*), and similarly the fem. dat. form **ōre** from **ō** *one*. **his** with

a plural form *hise*. Beside *his* the form *hit* was used in the west Midland dialects of the fourteenth century, and similarly it in the Elizabethan dramatists, and in the modern northern and most of the Midland dialects, where in standard NE. we use *its*. The old neut. possessive *his* has been preserved in the modern Hampshire dialects. *hir(e)*, *her(e)* *her*, *our(e)*, *ȝour(e)*. To express *their* the northern dialects had *pair(e)* (ON. *pei(r)a*) in the earliest ME. records. also written *paier*, *peir* beside the unaccented forms *per(e)*, *par(e)*, and *peȝre* beside *heore* also occurs in the *Ormulum* of the east Midland dialect. The usual forms in the Midland and southern dialects were *her(e)*, *hir(e)* with their variants *hor(e)*, *har(e)*, *hur(e)*, &c. By the latter half of the fifteenth century *peir* (*pair*) had spread to all the dialects.

b. DISJUNCTIVE.

In OE. and early ME. the disjunctive and the conjunctive possessive pronouns were alike in form. The differentiation in form first began to appear in the northern dialects towards the end of the thirteenth century, and had gradually spread to all the other dialects by about 1500, although in some southern writers the old forms are found until well on into the seventeenth century.

The disjunctive forms were *mīn*, *pīn*, pl. *mine*, *pīne*; *his*. The possessive pronouns ending in *-r(e)* took a new genitive ending *-es*, as *hires* *heres* *hers*, *ūres* *oures*, *ȝoures*, *heres* (*paires*, *peires*) *theirs*. These new formations began to appear in the northern dialects towards the end of the thirteenth century, whence they gradually spread to the Midland dialects in the latter part of the fourteenth century. In the southern dialects the usual forms throughout the ME. period were: *hir(e)* *her(e)* *hers*, *our(e)*, *ȝour(e)*, *her(e)* *theirs*. Besides the above forms the southern and Midland dialects had forms ending in *-n* which began to be formed after the

analogy of *mīn*, *pīn* from about the middle of the fourteenth century, as *hisen* (*hisn*, *hizzen*, *hysene*), *hiren* (*hern*, *huron*) *hers*, *ouren* (*ourn*), *ʒouren* (*ʒourn*), *hiren* (*heren*, *hern*) *theirs*, and in the Midland, eastern, southern, and south-western dialects all the disjunctive pronouns including *theirn* end in *-n* right down to the present day.

4. DEMONSTRATIVE

§ 380. The OE. demonstrative *sē*, *þæt*, *sīo* (*sēo*) was used to express the definite article *the* and the demonstrative *that*, and was declined as follows:—

SING.	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
Nom.	<i>sē</i>	<i>þæt</i>	<i>sīo</i> , <i>sēo</i>
Acc.	<i>þone</i>	<i>þæt</i>	<i>pā</i>
Gen.	<i>þæs</i>	<i>þæs</i>	<i>þære</i>
Dat.	<i>þæm</i> , <i>pām</i>	<i>þæm</i> , <i>pām</i>	<i>þære</i>
Instr.		<i>þȳ</i> , <i>pon</i>	

PLUR. ALL GENDERS.

Nom. Acc.	<i>pā</i>
Gen.	<i>þāra</i> , <i>þæra</i>
Dat.	<i>þæm</i> , <i>pām</i>

The late OE. weakened inflected forms were for the most part preserved in early ME. The inflected forms of the singular began to be lost from about the middle of the twelfth century. This loss of inflexion began much earlier in the northern and Midland than in the southern and Kentish dialects. In fact it was only in these latter dialects that the inflected forms were preserved for any length of time in ME. The *s*-form of the nom. masc. and fem. singular had begun

to take *þ*- from the oblique forms in late OE., and by about the middle of the thirteenth century it had disappeared in all the dialects except Kentish where the masc. *ze*, and fem. *zy* remained until about a century later. In the northern and east Midland dialects the uninflected nom. masc. and fem. form *þē* had come to be simply *the* by about 1150, and almost everywhere else by about 1300. The neuter *þat* (south-eastern dialects *þet*) remained with the meaning *the* for some time longer before words beginning with a vowel, but by about 1200 (e.g. in the *Ormulum*) it had begun to be used more definitely with the meaning *that* as opposed to *this* than with the meaning *the*. Inflected forms of some of the oblique cases lingered on in the southern dialects until about 1400.

§ 381. The early ME. inflected forms were:—

Singular: Besides *þē* the masc. nom. *sē* (Ken. *zē*) also occurs, and the fem. nom. *se*, *si*, *syo* (Ken. *zy*) beside *þēo*, and the old acc. *þō*, *þa*, *þæ* used for the nom. in the thirteenth century. Accusative masc. *þan(e)*, *þon(e)*, *þen(e)*; fem. *þō*, *þa* beside the old nom. *þēo*, *þīe*. Genitive masc. and neut. *þæs*, *þas*, *þes* (Orm *þess*), *þeos* (Lazamon, 1205); fem. *þer(e)*, *þar(e)*; Dative masc. and neut. *þæn*, *þen*, *þon*, *þan*, Ken. also *þo* in the first half of the fourteenth century; fem. *þer(e)*, *þar(e)*, Lazamon also *þære*. But beside these inflected forms the uninflected form *þē* had come to be used in early ME. as the definite article for all cases and genders of the singular except in a few isolated phrases like *atte nāle* (OE. *æt þām ealop*), for *þe nōnes* = for *þen ōnes* found in Chaucer, &c. *þī therefore, because* = the OE. instrumental neuter *þȳ* remained in use until about the middle of the thirteenth century, also in the compound *forþī because, for this reason, therefore* until the end of the fourteenth century, and in the weakened form *þe* before comparatives until the present day. *þon* = OE. *pon* in the compound *forþon therefore* remained until the middle of the fifteenth

century, and in the northern dialects until the end of the eighteenth century.

pat (*pet*) remained longer as the neuter of the definite article in the southern than in the Midland and northern dialects. *pat* for all genders with the plural *pā* = OE. *pā* had come to be used exclusively as a demonstrative in the *Ormulum* (1200), and then about 1300 *pās* = OE. *pās*, which was properly the plural of the OE. word for *this*, began to be used in the northern dialects of England as the plural of *pat*. *pōs* (§ 51) corresponding to the northern *pās* did not become common as the plural of *pat* in the Midland and southern dialects until the latter part of the fifteenth century. The old ending of the OE. neuter form of the definite article survives in *tone* = OE. *pæt ān*, and *toðer* = OE. *pæt ōper* in all the modern dialects.

Plural: The early ME. inflected forms of the plural were:—Nom. acc. *pā* in the northern dialects and *pō* in the dialects south of the Humber (§ 51). Genitive *par(e)*, *per(e)*. Dative *pan*, *pon*, *pen*. These gen. and dat. forms disappeared in the first half of the thirteenth century. As in the singular (see above) so also in the plural the uninflected form *pē* came to be used at an early period as the definite article for all cases and genders of the plural just as in Chaucer, &c. And then the northern *pā* and the Midland and southern *pō* came to be used only as the plural of the demonstrative *pat* just as in Chaucer, &c. The regular descendants (*ðē*, *ðeə*, *ðiə*) of ME. *pā those* have remained in the dialects of Scotland and in some of the northern counties of England down to the present day. *pōs* with the meaning *those* began to be used in the Midland and southern dialects from about 1475, and by about 1550 had completely supplanted the form *pō*. It is a remarkable fact that *those* is not used in genuine dialect speech in any of the modern dialects. For the various ways in which it is expressed see *ED. Gr.* § 420.

§ 382. The OE. forms for *this*, plural *these* were: masc. þēs, neut. þis, fem. þīos (þēos), plural þās. This pronoun was declined as follows:—

SING.	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
Nom.	þēs	þis	þīos, þēos
Acc.	þisne	þis	þās
Gen.	þis(s)es	þis(s)es	þisse
Dat.	þis(s)um	þis(s)um	þisse
Instr.		þȳs, þis	

PLUR. ALL GENDERS.

Nom. Acc.	þās
Gen.	þissa
Dat.	þis(s)um

The medial -ss- was often simplified to -s-. In the dat. sing. and pl. Anglian has þios(s)um, þeos(s)um with u-umlaut beside þis(s)um. Fem. gen. and dat. sing. þisse from older *þisre, gen. pl. þissa from older *þisra; in late OE. there also occur pissere, pissera with -re, -ra from the simple demonstrative, beside þisse, þisra with syncope of the medial vowel and simplification of the ss, see *EOE. Gr.* § 310.

The late OE. weakened inflected forms were for the most part preserved until about the middle of the twelfth century, but by the end of the century the neuter nom. acc. sing. þis had come to be used in the east Midland dialect (*Ormulum*) and doubtless also in the north Midland and northern dialects for all cases and genders of the singular, by the fourteenth century it had spread to the south Midland dialects (Chaucer, &c.), and by the fifteenth century to all the dialects.

§ 383. The early ME. inflected forms were:—

Singular: Nom. masc. *þēs* beside the new forms *þus*, *þeos*; fem. *þeos*, *þies*, *þyos*, *þas* (Lazamon), *þues* (§ 65). Already at this early period the nom. masc. came to be used for the feminine, as *þies* (§ 9), and the fem. for the masculine, as *þeos*, *þus*. The old masc. *þēs*, and fem. *þeos*, *þues* were preserved in the southern dialects until the middle of the fourteenth century. Accusative masc. *þisne*, *þesne*, *þusne* (Lazamon); fem. *þās*, *þes*. Genitive masc. and neut. *þisses*, *þesses*, *þisis*; fem. *þisse*, *þissere*. Dative masc. and neut. *þissen*, *þisse*, *þisen*, *þise*; *þisse* beside the new form *þusse*. The instrumental neut. (OE. *þȳs*, *þīs* like *this*, *thus*) seems not to have been common in ME. as it only occurs sporadically between 1375 and the end of the sixteenth century, see *N. E. D.*

Plural: Old inflected forms of the gen. and dat. are only found in the southern dialects, and even there the gen. *þissere* disappeared about the end of the twelfth century, and the dat. *þis(s)en*, *þesse(n)* is not found so late as 1340 except in the *Ayenbite*. As we have already seen (§ 381) the old nom. acc. pl. *þās*, *þōs* = OE. *þās* *these* came to be used at an early period for the plural of *þat* with the meaning *those*. Before this change in function took place the plural, irrespective of gender, had often come to be expressed by the masc. nom. sing. *þēs* and the neut. nom. acc. *þis* before the end of the twelfth century, and in some of the south-western dialects by *þūs* or *þōs* (OE. *þēos*, § 65) in the thirteenth century, but side by side with these singular forms the new plurals *þēse*, *þise*, *þūse* or *þōse* were formed by adding *-e* to the singular after the analogy of the adjectival plural in *-e*. It should be noted that the *ē* in *þēs*, *þēse* can represent both the *ē* in OE. *þēs* and the OE. *ēo* in the fem. *þēos* (§ 65), so that the forms *þēs*, *þēse* may be partly of feminine origin. *þēs*, *þēse* seem to occur earliest in the Midland dialects, and then to have spread to the northern dialects,

and by about 1500 to all the dialects. From the fourteenth century onwards the northern dialects also had *þir* (? from ON. *þeir*) as well as the variants *þire*, *þeir(e)*, *þair*, *þier*, *þer(c)*, *þar(e)*, which has remained in the dialects of Scotland and the northern counties of England down to the present day. *þis*, *þise* (Orm. &c. *þise*) were special Midland forms, and remained in these dialects until about 1500, by which time they had been supplanted by *þēse* (Chaucer has *þise* beside *þēse*, generally spelt *þes*). *þūs* or *þōs*, *þūse* or *þōse* occur in some of the south-western dialects from the thirteenth until well on into the fifteenth century, and were then supplanted by *þēse*.

NOTE.—The precise quality of the *ē* in ME. *þēse* is uncertain. The ordinary ME. spelling may represent *ē* or *ĕ*. In the sixteenth century it was often spelt *þeis* which points to *ē*, and the pronunciation of the various forms for *these* in many of the modern dialects also presupposes a late OE. form *þæs* which according to the *N. E. D.* did exist.

§ 384. Other ME. demonstrative pronouns are:—

In OE. *ilca same* only occurred in combination with the definite article, as *sē ilca*, *þæt*, *sēo ilce the same*, and was inflected like a weak adjective. In ME. we have *þe ilke*, *þat ilke*, *þis ilke the same*; *þe ilke* was often contracted into *þilke*; *self*, which in OE. and early ME. was inflected according to the strong or weak declension of adjectives; *ʒon*, pl. *ʒone*; *ʒond* is also used as a demonstrative *that* in the *Ormulum*.

5. RELATIVE

§ 385. A relative pronoun proper did not exist in the oldest periods of any of the Germanic languages, and for that reason it was expressed in various ways in the separate languages. In OE. it was expressed by the relative particle

þe alone or in combination with the personal or the simple demonstrative pronoun, and for the third person also by the simple demonstrative pronoun alone, see *EOE. Gr.* § 312.

þe alone was also used in early ME., especially in the southern dialects, but it had gone out of general use by about 1250, after which date it is only found sporadically. The combination of the simple demonstrative pronoun with þe for expressing the relative pronoun died out about 1100. From the twelfth century onwards the uninflected old demonstrative neuter þat came to be used for the singular and plural of all genders, but for þat the ON. form *at* was used in the northern and some of the north Midland dialects in the oldest ME. records, and it is the usual form in the dialects of this area down to the present day. In order to indicate more clearly the gender and case of the antecedent to the relative it became common in the fourteenth century to add the personal pronoun of the third person to the þat, as *þat . . . he (sche) = who*; *þat . . . it = which*; *þat . . . his = whose*; *þat . . . him = whom*, &c.; and similarly with *which*, as *which . . . his = whose*, &c. These and similar constructions continued in general use until the end of the fifteenth century, and then became obsolete in the sixteenth century. *which* (plural *which(e)*), referring both to persons and things, and the oblique cases *whōs*, *whōm* of the interrogative pronoun *whō whō*, also came to be used as relatives at an early period. In later ME. the definite article *þe* was often added in front of *which* after the analogy of French usage, as *þe which = lequel*, and similarly also sometimes with *þat*. *What*, referring to things and rarely to personal pronouns or sentences, began to be used as a relative in the early part of the thirteenth century.

6. INTERROGATIVE

§ 386. The OE. simple interrogative pronoun had no independent form for the feminine, and was declined in the singular only, as

	<i>Masc. Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
Nom.	hwǣ	hwæt
Acc.	hwone	hwæt
Gen.	hwæs	hwæs
Dat.	hwæm, hwām	hwæm, hwām
Instr.		hwȳ, hwī

The old acc. form **hwone** disappeared in early ME., and its place was taken by the dative **whōm whōm**, northern **quām quhām**. The ME. gen. **whōs whōs**, northern **quās quhās** with **ō (ō)**, **ā** from the nominative and dative. The old instrumental was preserved in **whī whȳ why. which** (northern **quilk**), OE. **hwelc, hwilc, hwylc**; ME. pl. **whiche, whiche**.

7. INDEFINITE

§ 387. The more important ME. indefinite pronouns are:—**auȝt** (OE. **āwiht**) *anything, aught*, **nauȝt** (OE. **nāwiht**) *nothing, naught*, **auȝer** (OE. **āhwæper, āwper**) *one of two*, **nauȝer** (OE. **nāhwæper, nāwper**) *neither of two*, **ēch**, northern **ilk** (OE. **ælc**) *each*, **eni, ani** (OE. **ænig**) *any*, **eiper**, Orm **eȝperr** (OE. **æghwæper**) *each of two*, **neiper** *neither of two*, **man** (pl. **men**, unaccented form **me**) *one*, **nōn**, northern **nān** *none*, but **nō, nā** when the next word begins with a vowel; **quȝt** (OE. **ōwiht**) *anything, aught*, **nquȝt** (OE. **nōwiht**) *nothing, naught*, **quȝer** (OE. **ōhwæper, ōwper**) *one of two*, **nquȝer** (OE. **nōhwæper, nōwper**) *neither of two*, **sum som** (pl. **sume some**) *some one*, **swich, siche, suche**, northern **swilk suilk** (OE. **swylc**) *such*, beside northern **slik** (ON. **slīkr**) *such*.

CHAPTER X

VERBS

§ 388. In treating the history of the verbs from OE. to the end of the ME. period we shall generally follow the same order as that adopted in the *EOE. Gr.* §§ 316-95.

The ME., like the OE. verb, has the following independent forms: one voice (active), two numbers, three persons, two tenses (present and preterite), two complete moods (indicative and subjunctive), besides an imperative which is only used in the present tense; one verbal noun (the present infinitive), a present participle with active meaning, and one verbal adjective (the past participle).

§ 389. ME. verbs like the OE. are divided into two great classes:—Strong and Weak. The strong verbs form their preterite and past participle by means of ablaut (*EOE. Gr.* § 103). The weak verbs form their preterite by the addition of a syllable containing a dental (OE. *-de, -te*) and their past participle by means of a dental suffix (OE. *-d, -t*). Besides these two great classes of strong and weak verbs, there are a few others, which will be treated under the general heading of *Minor Groups*.

§ 390. The chief characteristic differences between the OE. and ME. verbal forms are:—(a) the weakening of the OE. vowels *a* and *o* to *e* in medial and final syllables, and the gradual loss of many of the old verbal endings; (b) the numerous levellings and analogical formations which took place, especially in the preterite both of strong and weak verbs; (c) many of the OE. strong verbs became weak in ME. either in the preterite or past participle or in both.

ME. VERBAL ENDINGS

a. THE PRESENT.

§ 391. The normal ME. endings of the present are:—

Indic. S. and Ken.	E.M.	W.M.	N.
Sing. -e, -(e)st, -(e)þ	-e, -est, -eþ	-e, -es(t), -es	-e, -es, -es
Pl. -eþ	-en	-en(-es)	-es

Subj. Sing. -e, pl. -en in all the dialects. OE. sing. -e, pl. -en.

Imper. Sing. —, -e, pl. M. and S. -eþ, N. -es.

Pres. Part. M. -ende, S. -inde (later -inge, -ing), N. -and,

§ 138.

Inf. -en (OE. -an).

The east Midland dialects often have -es for -eþ in the third pers. sing. from the northern dialects, and similarly -es for -est, -eþ in the west Midland dialects. The OE. West Saxon syncopated and contracted forms of the second and third persons singular were generally preserved in the ME. southern dialects, as *bintst*, *bint*; *rīst*, *rīst*; *sitst*, *sit*; *stantst*, *stant*, see § 239. The ending -eþ of the third pers. singular and plural has been preserved in the form -ð among the older generation of dialect speakers in Somersetshire and Devonshire. The Midland plural ending -en of the pres. indicative was a new formation from the ending of the present subjunctive. This plural ending in -en has been preserved in many of the modern Midland dialects. In the OE. period the Northumbrian dialect had -es beside -eþ in the third pers. singular and -as in the plural. In early ME. the -es was also extended to the second pers. singular and then later to the first person, so that eventually the whole of the singular and plural ended in -es. The northern plural ending -es spread at an early period to the west Midland dialects bordering on the

northern. In the modern Scottish, northern, and most of the north Midland dialects all persons singular and plural take *-s*, *-z* (or *-əz*) when not immediately preceded or followed by their proper pronoun, that is, when the subject is a noun, an interrogative or relative pronoun, or when the verb and the subject are separated by a clause. Through the ME. weakening of the OE. endings the present of all classes of weak verbs fell together except in the southern and Kentish dialects which had the endings *-ie* in the first pers. singular, *-ieþ* in the plural and *-ien* in the inf. of the verbs which in OE. belonged to class II, and verbs of the type *werian to defend*, belonging to class I (*EOE. Gr.* §§ 370, 380). In the modern south-western dialects, especially those of Dor., Som., and Dev., the old ending *-i*, generally written *y*, has been preserved in intransitive verbs. In the plural of the imperative the west Midland dialects often have *-es* from the northern dialects. This also occurs occasionally in the east Midland dialects. From about the end of the thirteenth century the southern dialects have the ending *-inge* (*-ing*) beside *-inde* in the present participle, which was due to the influence of the old endings *-inge*, *-ing* (OE. *-ung*, *-ing*) of the verbal noun. In Chaucer the present participle regularly ends in *-ing(e)*. The OE. ending *-anne* of the inflected infinitive was only preserved with simplification of *-nn-* to *-n-* in a few monosyllabic verbs, as *tō dōne : dōn to do*, *tō sēne : sēn to see*.

b. THE PRETERITE.

§ 392. The normal ME. endings of the preterite are:—

Indic.	{	Strong verbs sing. —, <i>-e</i> , —,	pl. <i>-en</i>
		Weak ,, ,, <i>-e</i> , <i>-est</i> (<i>-es</i>), <i>-e</i> ,	pl. <i>-en</i>

Subj. strong and weak verbs sing. *-e*, pl. *-en*. OE. *-e*, pl. *-en*.

Pp.: strong verbs *-en*, weak verbs *-ed* (*-d*), *-t*.

The personal endings of the preterite indicative were lost fairly early in the northern dialects, so that the singular and plural had the same form throughout, as *spak*, *māked*, &c., whereas the other dialects preserved the old difference between the singular and plural as in Chaucer. In the northern dialects the preterite indicative came to be used at an early period for the subjunctive, as northern *band* beside Midland and southern *bounde*, pl. *bounden*. This change had also taken place in the Midland dialects before Chaucer's time. The past participle was rarely inflected even in early ME. The prefix *ȝe-*, later *i-*, *y-* (§ 240) disappeared early in the northern dialects, and mostly also in the Midland dialects. It remained longest in the southern dialects. It has been preserved in the form *ə-* in many of the modern south Midland and south-western dialects.

§ 393. The final *-n* of the infinitive disappeared in the OE. period in Northumbrian, whereas in the pp. of strong verbs it remained throughout the ME. period in the northern dialects. It also disappeared fairly early in the infinitive and pp. of strong verbs in the Midland and southern dialects, and in the indicative present plural of the Midland dialects, as well as in the plural of the present subjunctive, the plural of the preterite indicative and subjunctive of all the dialects, cp. § 247.

A. STRONG VERBS

§ 394. In ME. as in OE. the strong verbs are divided into seven classes. Before giving examples of the various classes of strong verbs, it will be useful to state here in a connected manner some of the changes which these verbs underwent in general during the ME. period:—

1. In the present of verbs belonging to the third, fourth, and fifth classes the *ē* of the first person singular and of the

plural was levelled out into the second and third persons singular, as *helpe*, *helpest*, *helpeþ* = OE. *helpe*, *hilp(e)st*, *hilp(e)þ*; *bēre*, *bērest*, *bēreþ* = OE. *bere*, *bir(e)st*, *bir(e)þ*; *ēte*, *ētest*, *ēteþ* = OE. *ete*, *it(e)st*, *iteþ*, *it(t)*.

2. The unmutated forms of the first person singular and of the plural of the present were levelled out into the second and third persons singular, except in a few monosyllabic forms of the southern dialects, as *falle*, *fallest*, *falleþ* = OE. *fealle*, *fielst*, *fielþ*, but southern *gō*, *gēst*, *gēþ* = OE. *gā*, *gāest*, *gāþ*.

3. Verbs which had double consonants in the first person singular and in the plural of the present levelled out the double consonants (except *bb*, *gg*) into the second and third persons singular, as *falle*, *fallest*, *falleþ* = OE. *fealle*, *fielst*, *fielþ*; *sitte*, *sittest*, *sitteþ* = OE. *sitte*, *sitst*, *sit(t)*.

4. The old form of the second person singular of the preterite was generally preserved in early ME. in the Midland and southern dialects, as *bounde*, *spēke* *spēke* beside *band* (*bond*), *spak* of the first and third persons singular, but in the northern dialects the form of the first and third person singular became generalized for the singular at an early period, and similarly later in the Midland and southern dialects, which at a still later period often added *-est* from the present of the second person singular. Chaucer has the old beside the new form, as *songe* (= *sunge*), *bēre* *bēre* beside *drank*, *spak*.

5. In the northern dialects the preterite singular had begun to be levelled out into the plural already at the beginning of the fourteenth century, whereas in the Midland and southern dialects the old distinction between the stem-vowels of the singular and plural forms was generally preserved throughout the ME. period, but even in Chaucer the singular was sometimes levelled out into the plural. On the other hand the form of the plural was sometimes

levelled out into the singular in the Midland and southern dialects, as *sĕt(e)* *sĕt(e)*, pl. *sĕten* *sĕten*, beside northern *sat*, pl. *sat(e)*.

6. In the second class of strong verbs the preterite plural was generally remodelled on the past participle, as *crōpen* for older *crupen* (OE. *crupon*), pp. *crōpen* (OE. *cropen*) *crept*.

7. In OE. the preterite singular and plural of the seventh class of strong verbs had *ē* or *eo*, but as *ēo* became *ĕ* in ME. all the verbs of this class, which remained strong in ME., had *ĕ* in the preterite, see § 85.

8. In the northern dialects the preterite indicative came to be used at an early period for the preterite subjunctive, which was generally also the case in Chaucer.

9. The final *-n* of the past participle remained throughout the ME. period in the northern dialects, whereas in the other dialects it disappeared fairly early, as northern *cumen*, *tāken*, beside *ycome*, *ytāke* in the other dialects.

10. The participial ending *-en* became *-n* after liquids, and after long vowels and diphthongs, as *stōln*, *bōrn*, *swōrn*; *leyn*, *seyn*, *slayn* (§§ 144, 147).

11. Only a few verbs preserved the operation of Verner's Law (*EOE. Gr.* §§ 115, 116), as *wĕren* *wĕren* : *was*, *forlōr(e)n* : *forlēsen*, *sōden* : *sēpen*.

12. All the French verbs were weak in ME. except *strīven* (O.Fr. *estriver*). ON. verbs remained strong or weak according as they were strong or weak in ON.

FULL CONJUGATION OF A ME. STRONG VERB.

§ 395. The early ME. inflexion of *bīnden* will serve as a model for the conjugation of strong verbs generally.

Present.

Indicative.

	S. and Ken.	E.M.	W.M.	N.	OE.
Sing. 1.	bīnde	bīnde	bīnde	binde	binde
2.	bintst	bīndest	bīndes(t)	bindes	bindest, bintst
3.	bint	bīndeþ, -es	bīndeþ, -es	bindes	bīndeþ, bint
Plur.	bīndeþ	binden	bīnden, -es	bindes	bindaþ

Subjunctive.

Sing. bīnde }
 Plur. bīnden } in all the dialects, OE. binde, pl. binden.

Imperative.

Sing. bīnd in all the dialects, OE. bind.

Plur. N. bindes, but bīndeþ in the other dialects, OE.
 bindaþ.

Infinitive.

N. binde, but bīnden in the other dialects, OE. bindan.

Present Participle.

N. bindand, M. bīndende, S. and Ken. bīndinde, OE.
 bindende.

Preterite.

Indicative.

	S. and Ken.	M.	N.	OE.
Sing. 1.	bond	band (bond)	band	band (bond)
2.	bounde	bounde	band	bunde
3.	bónd	band (bond)	band	band (bond)
Plur.	bounden	bounden	band(en)	bunden

Subjunctive.

Sing.	bounde	bounde	band	bunde
Plur.	bounden	bounden	band(en)	bunden

Participle.

ʒebounde(n) ʒebounde(n) bunden (ge)bunden

THE CLASSIFICATION OF STRONG VERBS.

CLASS I.

§ 396.	OE.	ī	ā	i	i
	ME.	ī	ō (N. ā)	i	i
		bīten	bōt (N. bāt)	biten	biten
		drīven	drōf (N. drāf)	driven	driven

And similarly abīden (bīden), agrīsen *to be horrified*, arīsen (rīsen), bistrīden, biswīken *to deceive*, clīven *to adhere*, flīten *to quarrel*, glīden, rīden, rīnen *to touch*, rīven (ON. rīfa), schīnen, schrīven, slīden, strīven (O.Fr. estriver), prīven (ON. prīfa), wrīten, wrīpen *to twist*.

§ 397. Some verbs belonging to this class had a weak beside a strong preterite, as grīped, slitte, smitte, beside grōp, slōt, smōt. Some verbs passed over entirely into the weak conjugation, as spiwen (§ 116), pret. and pp. spiwed; dwīnen *to disappear*, pret. and pp. dwīned.

§ 398. stīzen, stīen stīen = OE. stigan (§ 122, 2) *to ascend*; pret. sing. stāȝ, stēȝ (steiȝ), pl. stiȝen, stiēn stīen; pp. stiȝen, stiēn stīen. wrēn (OE. wrēon) *to cover*; pret. sing. wrēȝ (wreiȝ), pl. wriȝen, wriēn wrīen; pp. wriȝen, wriēn wrīen. bēn (OE. bēon) *to thrive*; pret. sing. bēȝ (beiȝ), pl. bōȝen; pp. bōȝen (bōwen). The pret. sing. stēȝ (steiȝ), wrēȝ (wreiȝ) were formed after the analogy of class II (§ 401), and bēn (OE. bēon, bāh, bigon, bigen) went over entirely into this class.

CLASS II.

§ 399.

OE.	ēo	ēa	u	o
ME.	ē	ē	ō (u)	ō

schēten *to shoot* schēt schōten (schuten) schōten

In early ME. the pret. plural regularly had u, but later

the verbs of this class generally had \bar{o} from the past participle; and similarly *brēwen* (§ 112, 1), *chēwen* to *chew*, *flēten* to *flow*, *ʒēten* to *pour*. The pret. *bad* beside *bēd* was due to the mixing up of *bidden* to *pray*, *beg*, *bid* (§ 410) with *bēden* (OE. *bēodan*) to *bid*, *command*. Some verbs of this class had a weak beside a strong preterite, as *clefte*, *crepte*, *rēwed* beside *clēf*, *crēp*, *rēw* (§ 111).

-§ 400.

<i>sēpen</i> to <i>seethe</i>	<i>sēp</i>	<i>sōden</i> (suden)	<i>sōden</i>
<i>chēsen</i> to <i>choose</i>	<i>chēs</i>	<i>cōren</i> (curen), <i>chōsen</i>	<i>cōren cōrn</i> , <i>chōsen</i>

And similarly *frēsen* to *freeze*, *forlēsen* *lēsen* to *lose* (pp. also lost). For the consonant changes due to Verner's law see *EOE. Gr.* § 116.

§ 401. *drēzen*, *dreien* (*drīen* *drȳen*, cp. § 107, 6) to *endure*, *drēʒ* (*dreiz*), § 107, 5; pp. *drōzen* (*drōwen*), cp. § 113, 2, and similarly *lēzen*, *leien* (*liēn* *lȳen*) to *tell lies*. *tēn* (OE. *tēon*) to *draw*, *tēʒ* (*teiz*), *tuʒen* (*towen*, cp. § 122, 5), *tōzen* (*tōwen*). ME. *flēn* (OE. *flēon*) to *flee* and *flēʒen* (OE. *flēogan*) to *fly* became mixed up in the present, as *flēn* (*flīen*, *flȳen*), *flēʒ* (*fleiʒ*), *flōʒen* (*flōwen*), *flōʒen* (*flōwen*) beside weak pret. and pp. *fledde*, *yflēd*; *flēʒen*, *fleien* (*flīen*, *flȳen*), *flēʒ* (*fleiʒ*), *flōʒen* (*flōwen*), *flōʒen* (*flōwen*).

§ 402.	OE.	\bar{u}	$\bar{e}a$	u	o
	ME.	\bar{u} (ou)	\bar{e}	\bar{o} (u)	\bar{o}

būʒen (*būēn* *bouēn* *bowēn*, § 122, 6) to *bow*, *bēʒ* (*beiʒ*), *buʒen* (*buwen* *bouēn* *bowēn*), *bōʒen* (*bōwen*); *schūven* (*schouven*) to *push*, *shove*, *schēf* (*schōf*) beside weak *schufte*, *schuven* (*schōven*), *schōven* (*schuven*) beside weak *schuft* (*schowved*); *sūken* (*souken*) to *suck*, *sēk* (*sōk*) beside weak *souked*, pp. *suken* (*soken*) beside weak *souked*; and similarly *sūpen* (*soupen*) to *sup*, *unlūken* (*unlouken*) to *unlock*.

CLASS III.

§ 403.

OE. i	a (o)	u	u
ME. i	a (o)	u (o = u)	u (o = u), § 9.
drinken	drank (dronk)	drunken	drunken
spinnen	span (spon)	spunnen	spunnen

And similarly with other verbs containing a nasal + consonant other than d or b, as *schrinken*, *sinken*, *stinken*, *swinken to labour, toil*; *clingen*, *dingen* (ON. *dengja*) *to beat, strike*, *flingen* (ON. *flengja*), *ringen*, *singen*, *slingen* (ON. *slöngva*), *springen*, *stingen*, *swingen*, *þringen to throng, press*; *bilimpen to happen*, *swimmen*; *biginnen* (pret. also *bigouþe*), *blinnen to cease*, *rinnen* (ON. *rinna*) *to run*, *winnen*.

§ 404.

ī (i, § 73)	a (o)	ū (u, § 73)	ū (u)
bīnden	band(bond)	bounden(bunden)	bounden(bunden)

And similarly *fīnden*, *grīnden*, *wīnden*; *climben* (§ 72), *clōmb* (§ 72), *clumben*, *clumben* (§ 72).

§ 405.

e	a	o (u)	o
helpen	halp	holpen (hulpen)	holpen

The verbs of this type regularly had u in the preterite plural in early ME., but later they generally had o from the past participle as in Chaucer. And similarly *berken*, *delven*, *kerven to carve*, *melten*, *smerten*, *sterven*, *swellen*, *swelten to die*, *werpen to throw*, *zellen* (later also weak); *bersten* (*bresten*) *to burst*, *preschen*.

§ 406. *berzen to protect, preserve*, *barȝ*, *bur(e)ȝen*, *borȝen* (*borwen*); *swelȝen* (*swelewen*, *swelowen*, *swoleȝen*, *swolewen*, *swol(o)wen*) *to swallow*, *swal(u)ȝ* beside weak *swel(o)wed(e)*, *swolewed(e)*, pp. *swolȝen* (*swelȝen*, *swol-*

wen) beside weak swelewed, -owed, see *EOE. Gr.* § 102 ; wurpen (OE. weorpan) *to become*, warp, wurpen (OE. wurden), worpen (OE. worden), see *EOE. Gr.* § 116 ; ȝēlden (ȝilden) *to recompense*, ȝōld (N. ȝāld), ȝūlden (ȝōlden), ȝōlden (ep. § 71) ; fīȝten (feȝten) *to fight*, fauȝt (faȝt), fuȝten (fouȝten), fouȝten ; breiden (OE. bregden) *to brandish*, braid breid (OE. brægd) beside weak braide, brudden (OE. brūdon), broȝden (OE. brogden), broiden beside weak braided, breided, broided ; freinen (OE. fregnan, frignan) *to ask, inquire*, frain frein (OE. frægn) beside weak frained(e) freined(e).

CLASS IV.

§ 407.

OE. e	æ	ǣ(ē) § 52	o
ME. ē	a	ē (ē)	ō
bēren <i>to bear</i>	bar	bēren (bēren)	bōren bōrn

And similarly hēlen *to conceal*, quēlen *to die*, schēren, stēlen, tēren. cumen (comen), cam (cōm), cāmen (cōmen), cumen (comen) ; nimen *to take*, nam (nōm), nāmen (nōmen). numen (nomen), see § 42, note.

CLASS V.

§ 408.

OE. e	æ	ǣ (ē) § 52	e
ME. ē	a	ē (ē)	ē
knēden <i>to knead</i>	knad	knēden (knēden)	knēden

And similarly mēten *to measure*, biquēpen, quēpen (pret. quap, quop, quod with d from the old pret. plural, quēp) ; pret. was (wes), pl. wēren wēren (wāren, wōren, § 166).

§ 409. A number of verbs originally belonging to this class went over into class IV, as brēken, brak (brēk), brēken (brāken, brōken), brōken ; and similarly drēpen *to kill*, spēken, trēden, wēven, wrēken *to avenge*.

§ 410. ēten *to eat*, ēt, ēt (OE. æt, ēt), ēten (ēten), ēten; and similarly frēten *to devour*. ȝēven, ȝiven beside given (Orm gifenn), N. gif *to give* (§ 176); ȝaf, ȝef, ȝafe, ȝave, ȝof, ȝove beside gaf, gaf(f)e; ȝēven, ȝēven, ȝāven, ȝōven beside gēven (Orm gæfenn); ȝēven, ȝōven, ȝiven (Orm ȝifenn). see §§ 176, 292. gēten, giten (ON. geta) *to get*; gat (get); gēten (getten, gat(t)e(n)); gēten (getten, gitten, got(t)en). see § 176. forȝēten, forȝiten beside forgēten *to forget*; forȝat beside forgat; forȝēten, forȝēten beside forgēten; forȝēten beside forgēten. bidden (OE. biddan) *to pray, beg, bid*; bad beside bēd (OE. bēad, see § 399); bēden, bēden; bēden. sitten *to sit*; sat; sēten, sēten; sēten. līen līen (§ 122, 1) *to lie down*; lai; lēzen, leien; leien (lein, lain). sēn (Ken. zī, zȳ) *to see*; saȝ, sauȝ, saw (§ 110, 5), seȝ, seiȝ, sei, sai (§ 107, 4), siȝ, sī sȳ (§ 107, 6); sawen, sāzen, sauȝen, sōwen, sōȝen, sēȝen (Orm sæȝhenn), seiȝen, seien, sīen sȳen; sēwen, sawen, seien seyen, sein, sain, sēn.

CLASS VI.

§ 411.

OE.	a	ō	ō	æ (a)
ME.	ā	ō	ō	ā
	fāren <i>to travel</i>	fōr	fōren	fāren

And similarly āken *to ache*, bāken, forsāken, grāven *to dig* (pret. sing. grōf), lāden *to load*, schāken, schāven, wāden, wāken, tāken (ON. taka), beside N. and n. Midl. tā, pret. also tō, pp. tān, see § 250.

§ 412.

waschen	} <i>to wash</i>	wōsch	wōschen	waschen
weschen		wesch	weschen	weschen
waxen <i>to grow</i>		wox	woxen	waxen
		wex (OE. wēox)	wexen	
standen <i>to stand</i>		stōd	stōden	standen

hēven (OE. hebban, § 265)	hōf	hōven	hōven (hēved)
swēren (OE. swe- rian)	swōr	swōren	swōren, swōrn
scheppen <i>to create</i> steppen (stāpen) <i>to</i> <i>proceed</i>	schōp stōp	schōpen stōpen	schāpen stāpen

§ 413. dražen, drawen *to draw*; drōȝ, drouȝ, drōw;
drōȝen, drōwen; dražen, drawen, see § 114, 2 (b); and
similarly gnažen, gnawen *to gnaw*. slēn (OE. slēan) *to*
strike, slay; slōȝ, slouȝ, slōw; slōȝen, slōwen; slažen,
slawen (OE. slagen), slain (OE. slāgen). lažen (Orm
lahȝhenn), laužen, lauȝwen (Angl. hlæhhan), ležen, leižen,
ližen (WS. hliehhan) *to laugh*; lōȝ, louȝ, lōw; lōȝen,
lōwen; lažen, laužen.

CLASS VII.

§ 414. To this class belong those verbs which originally
had reduplicated preterites. In OE. they are divided into
two subdivisions according as the preterite had ē or ēo.
But as ēo regularly became ē in ME. (§ 65) all the verbs of
this class, which remained strong, have ē. The verbs are
here arranged according as in OE. the present had: ā, æ, ō,
ea, āw, ōw, ē, ēa, as

hōten (OE. hātan) <i>to call</i>	hēt	hōten
lēten (lēten) <i>to let</i>	lēt	lēten (lēten)
slēpen (slēpen) <i>to sleep</i>	slēp (slepte)	slēpen (slēpen) slēped, slept
fōn (OE. fōn) } <i>to seize</i>	fēng	fangen (fongen)
fangen, fongen }		
hōn (OE. hōn) } <i>to hang</i>	hēng (hing)	hangen (hongen)
hangen, hongen }		
fallen (OE. feallan) <i>to fall</i>	fēll (fel) § 99	fallen

walken (OE. wealcen) <i>to roll</i>	wēlk (walked)	walken
fōlden (OE. fealdan) <i>to fold</i>	fēld	fōlden (§ 71)
hōlden (OE. healdan) <i>to hold</i>	hēld	hōlden
wōlden (OE. wealdan) <i>to rule</i>	wēld	wōlden
blōwen, N. blau (OE. blāwan) <i>to blow</i>	blēw	blōwen

And similarly cṛowen, knōwen, sṛowen, swōpen (pret. swēp) *to sweep*, þṛowen.

gṛowen (OE. grōwan) <i>to grow</i>	gṛēw	gṛowen
---------------------------------------	------	--------

And similarly blōwen *to blossom*, flōwen, rōwen, swōwen *to sound*, see § 114.

wēpen (OE. wēpan, Goth. wōpjan) <i>to weep</i>	wēp (wepte)	wōpen (wept)
bēten (OE. bēatan) <i>to beat</i>	bēt	bēten

And similarly hēwen *to hew*, lēpen *to leap*, pret. lēp beside lēpte, pp. lōpen (ON.).

B. WEAK VERBS

§ 415. The weak verbs, which for the most part are derivative and denominative, form by far the greater majority of all verbs. In OE. they are divided into three classes according to the endings of the infinitive, pret. indicative, and past participle. These endings are:—

Inf.	Pret.	P.P.
-an	-ede, -de, -te	-ed, -d, -t
-ian	-ode	-od
-an	-de	-d

Each of the classes I and II contained a large number of verbs, whereas class III only contained four verbs, viz.

habban to have, libban to live, secgan to say, and hycgan to think, the last of which did not survive in ME.

The OE. normal endings of the present of these three classes were :—

- I. Sing. -e, -est, -eþ, pl. -aþ, inf. -an
- II. „ -ie, -ast, -aþ, „ -iaþ, „ -ian
- III. „ -e, -ast, -aþ, „ -aþ, „ -an

WS. generally had syncopated forms in the second and third person singular of verbs belonging to class I, as setst, set(t) for older setest, seteþ, and these syncopated forms also remained in the ME. southern dialects. The OE. verbs of class I containing an *r* preceded by a short vowel had an -i- in the present first pers. singular, the present plural, the present subjunctive singular and plural, the present participle, and the infinitive, as werie, weriaþ; werie, werien; weriende, werian to defend. In ME. the Midland and northern dialects generalized the forms without -i-, whereas the Kentish and southern dialects retained the -i-, as M. and N. wēre, S. wērie, &c., and similarly an(d)-sweren, dēren to injure, ēren to plough, fēren to carry, stiren to stir.

After the -a- had been weakened to -e- (§ 134 *b*) the endings of class I and class III became alike; in class II the Midland and northern dialects generalized the endings without -i-, so that in these dialects the present of all three classes fell together, whereas the endings -ie, -ieþ, -ien remained in the Kentish and southern dialects. For the personal endings of the present in the various ME. dialects see § 391. The verbs of class I which had double consonants in the first person singular and the plural generally levelled out the double consonants (except *bb*, and *gg* = OE. *cg*) into the second and third person singular, as sette, settest, setteþ = OE. sette, setst, set(t); telle, tellest, telleþ = OE. telle, tel(e)st, tel(e)þ. In the Midland and

northern dialects the verbs containing -bb-, -cg- in OE. were remodelled in ME. from the second and third persons singular, as *bīen bȳen to buy*, *aswēven to stupefy*, *leien to lay*, beside OE. *bycgan*, *āswēbban*, *lecgan*; and similarly *haven*, *liven*, *seien saien to say*, beside OE. *habban*, *libban*, *secgan* of the third class.

§ 416. The OE. normal endings of the preterite and past participle of the three classes were:—

I	{	Sing. -ede, -edest, -ede, pl. -edon, pp. -ed : fremede	<i>I performed</i>
		„ -de, -dest, -de, „ -don, „ -ed : dēmede	<i>I judged</i>
		„ -te, -test, -te, „ -ton, „ -ed : drencte	<i>I submerged</i>
II		„ -ode, -odest, -ode, „ -odon, „ -od : lōcode	<i>I looked</i>
III		„ -de, -dest, -de, „ -don, „ -d : hæfde	<i>I had</i>

The OE. verbs of class I generally had -ede in the preterite when the stem-syllable was originally short, but -de when the stem-syllable was originally long, and -te after voiceless consonants. Those verbs which had -te in OE. had it also in ME. In ME. we also often have -te after l, m, n, and in stems ending in -ld, -nd, -rd with shortening of a preceding long vowel, see § 270. Already in OE. the preterite of class III was the same as the preterite in -de of class I. And after the -o- had been weakened to -e- in class II the preterite of this class became the same as the preterite in -ede of class I. So that in early ME. the preterite sing. of all weak verbs ended either in -ede or -de (-te), and the plural in -eden or -den (-ten). The endings of the preterite indicative and the preterite subjunctive regularly fell together in ME. except that the indicative had -est in the second person singular.

§ 417. In ME. the final -e disappeared at an early period in those verbs which preserved the medial -e- of -ede, as *loved* (a new formation for *lovēde*), *māked*, *panked*, beside *hērde*, *bledde*, *kiste*. The final -e of the singular and the final -en (§ 147) of the plural of all weak verbs disappeared at an early period in the northern dialects, and likewise the -est of the second pers. singular often disappeared, so that in these dialects all forms of the singular and plural came to be alike. The final -e also ceased to be pronounced at an early period in the Midland and southern dialects, although it continued to be written long after it had ceased to be pronounced, but the ending -est (§ 150) of the second person singular generally remained. For the loss or retention of medial and final e in trisyllabic and polysyllabic forms see §§ 154-5.

CLASS I.

§ 418. Before beginning to treat the history of the preterite and past participle of the OE. first class of weak verbs in ME. it will be advisable to state here certain vowel and consonant changes which took place partly in OE. and partly in ME. :—

1. Long vowels were shortened before certain consonant combinations (§ 87), as *blēden* to *bleed*, *bledde*, *ybled*; *clēpen* to *clothe*, *cledde*, *cladde*, *yclēd*, *yclad*; *fēlen* to *feel*, *felte*, *yfelt*; *hēren* to *hear*, *hērde*, *yhērd*; *kēpen* to *keep*, *kepte*, *ykept*; *kīpen* to *make known*, *kidde*, *ykid*; *lēden* to *lead*, *ledde*, *ladde*, *yled*, *ylad*; *mēten* to *meet*, *mette*, *ymet*.

2. d became t after voiceless consonants in OE., and when two dentals thus came together they became tt which were simplified to t when final (§ 239), as *drencte*: *drencan* to *submerge*, *cyste*: *cyssan* to *kiss*, *grētte*: *grētan* to *greet*, and similarly in ME.

3. Double consonants were simplified in OE. before and

after other consonants, as *cyste : cyssan, fylde : fyllan, gewielde : gewieldan to overpower, gyrde : gyrdan to gird, sende : sendan, reste : restan (EOE. Gr. § 145), and similarly in ME.*

4. After liquids and nasals, and in stems ending in *-ld, -nd, -rd* we often or generally have *t* in the preterite and past participle, whereas OE. had *d*, see § 270 ; as *bilte* (OE. *bylde*), *bilt built* ; *dwelte, dwelt* ; *felte, felt* ; *girt, girt* ; *dremte, dremt* ; *blente, blent blended, sente, sent*.

5. On preterites and past participles like *dreinte, ydreint : drenchen* ; *meinde, ymeind : mengen*, and similarly *blenchen to flinch, quenchen, sprengen, &c.*, see § 263.

§ 419. The OE. verbs with an original short stem-syllable had *-ede* in the preterite and *-ed* in the past participle, as *werien to defend, werede, gewered* ; *fremman to perform, fremede, gefremed*, and similarly *derian to injure, erian to plough, ferian to carry, styrian to stir, dynnan to resound, &c.*, see *EOE. Gr.* §§ 367-8. If through analogical formation the stem-syllable became long in ME. the preterite and past participle regularly had *-ed*, but if the stem-syllable remained short the preterite regularly had *-de* and the past participle *-ed*, as *wēren, wēred, ywēred* ; *frēmen, frēmed, yfrēmed*, but *stiren, stirde, ystired* ; *dinen, dinde, ydined*, but there were numerous analogical formations in both directions, see § 153. On the preterite and past participle of verbs like *an(d)sweren, gaderen*, see § 155.

§ 420. Verbs with an original long stem-syllable which in OE. had *-de* in the preterite and *-ed* in the past participle generally had these in ME. also, as *dēlen, dēlde, ydēled, dēmen to judge, dēmd* beside the new formation *dēmed(e), ydēmed*, see *EOE. Gr.* § 373. The *-e-* in the past participle was very often syncopated, which in OE. only took place in the inflected forms, as *ydēld, yhērd : hēren to hear*, and similarly *deien dien to die, hēlen, lēren to teach, stēren to steer*, see § 151.

§ 421. When the stem-syllable ended in *-d* preceded by a long vowel the long vowel was shortened in the preterite and past participle (§ 91, 2), and when the *-e* in the past participle had disappeared the *dd* was simplified to *d*, as *blēden*, *bledde*, *ybled*; *lēden*, *ledde*, *ladde*, *yled*, *ylad*; and similarly *chīden*, *fēden*, *hīden*, *spēden*, &c.

§ 422. When the stem ended in *v*, *l*, *m*, *n*, or *nd*, *ld*, *rd* the preterite and past participle generally had *t* in ME., as *lēven* to *leave*, *lefte* *yleft* beside *ylēved*; and similarly *clēven* to *cleave*. *fēlen*, *felte*, *yfelt*; *lēnen* to *lend*, *lente*, *ylent*; *senden*, *sente*, *ysent*; and similarly *benden*, *blenden*, *wenden*. *bīden*, *bilte*, *ybilt*; *girden*, *girt*, *ygirt*, see § 270.

§ 423. *p* + *d* became *dd* which was simplified to *d* in the past participle, as *clēpen* to *clothe*, *cledde*, *cladde*, *yclad*, *yclad*; *kīpen* to *make known*, *kidde*, *ykid*.

§ 424. Verbs which had the preterite in *-te* in OE. also had it in ME., as *kissen*, *kiste*, *ykissed* beside *ykist*; *kēpen*, *kepte*, *ykēped* beside *ykept*; and similarly with the following verbs which were strong in OE., but became weak in ME.: *crēpen* to *creep*, *lēpen* to *leap*, *slēpen*, *slēpen* to *sleep*, *wēpen* to *weep*.

§ 425. When the stem ended in *t* the *tt* was simplified to *t* in the past participle, as *mēten*, *mette*, *ymet*, and similarly *grēten*, *swēten* to *sweat*. When the stem ended in *st*, *nt* the *tt* was simplified to *t* in the preterite and past participle, as *resten*, *reste*, *yrest*; and similarly *casten*, *lasten*, *stinten*, *pirsten*, &c.

§ 426. OE. had a certain number of verbs belonging to class I which had umlaut in the present but not in the preterite and past participle, see *EOE. Gr.* § 379. Many of these verbs preserved this characteristic in ME., as *bȳen* (*biggen*, *beggen*, *büggen* = OE. *bycgan*, § 49) to *buy*, *bouȳte*, *ybouȳt*. *tellen*, *tōlde* (*telde*), *ytōld* (*yteld*); and similarly *sellen*. ME. new formations were: *dwelde*,

dwelte, ydwelled, ydwelt; and similarly quellen *to kill*. rēchen *to reach*, rauzte, yrauht; and similarly lacchen *to catch*, seize, strecchen, and the AN. loanword cacchen. tēchen, tauzte, ytauht. sēken (sēchen), souzte, ysouht; and similarly bisēken (bisēchen). bringen, brouhte, ybrouht. penken, pinken (penchen), þouhte, yþouht. me pinkeþ *it seems to me*, me þuhte, þouhte. wirken (wirchen), wrouhte, ywrouht.

§ 427. The conjugation of the preterite of wēren *to defend*, hēren *to hear*, tellen *to count*, and kissen *to kiss* will serve as models of all verbs of class I:—

Indicative.

Sing. 1.	wēred(e)	hērde	tōlde	kiste
2.	wēredest	hērdest	tōldest	kistest
3.	wēred(e)	hērde	tōlde	kiste
Plur.	wēred(en)	hērden	tōlden	kisten

Subjunctive.

Sing.	wēred(e)	hērde	tōlde	kiste
Plur.	wēred(en)	hērden	tōlden	kisten

CLASS II.

§ 428. It has been shown in § 415 that the ME. inflexion of the verbs belonging to this class regularly fell together with that of verbs of the type wēren (OE. werian) of class I, as present singular þanke, þankest, þankeþ, plural þanken, -es; preterite singular þanked(e), þankedest, þanked(e), plural þanked(en); and similarly asken (axen), clensen, clōpen, enden, folwen, grōpen, halwen *to hallow*, hāten, hōpen, lernen, liken *to please*, lōken, offren, schēwen *to show*, sorwen *to sorrow*, grieve, spāren, spellen *to relate*, þōlen *to bear*, suffer, wundren, &c., but loven, pret.

lovēde beside loved(e), see § 153. Only a small number of verbs had syncopated beside unsyncopated forms in the preterite and past participle, as *birēven* (OE. *berēafian*), *birefte*, *bireft*, beside *birēved(e)*, *birēved*; *clēpen* (OE. *cliopian*, *cleopian*) *to call*, *clepte*, *yclept* beside *clēped(e)*, *yclēped*; *māken*, *māde*, *ymād*, *ymaad*, (§ 250) beside *māked(e)*, *ymāked*; *pleien* (OE. *plegian*) *to play*, *pleide*, *ypleid*, beside *pleied(e)*, *ypleid*.

CLASS III.

§ 429. ME. only preserved three of the four OE. verbs belonging to this class (§ 415), viz. *haven* (OE. *habban*), *liven* (OE. *libban*), *sei(e)n* *sai(e)n* (OE. *seccan* = ME. *S. seggen*, Ken. *ziggen*) *to say*. The presents of these verbs were new formations from the second and third persons singular which in OE. had a single consonant, as *hafast*, *hafap*. In ME. the preterite and past participle *lived(e)* (OE. *lifde*), *ylived* (OE. *gelifd*) beside the preterite *liveðe* were new formations after the analogy of the second class of verbs, see § 153. The preterite *saide* beside the southern form *sēðe* corresponded to OE. *sægde* beside *sāde*. The verb *haven* (*habben*) has a large number both of contracted and uncontracted forms, for which see *N. E. D.* s.v. The following are the more common forms of the present and preterite indicative, the infinitive and the past participle:—

	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Preterite.</i>
Sing. 1.	<i>habbe</i> , <i>have</i> , <i>ha</i>	<i>hafde</i> , <i>havēde</i> , <i>had(d)e</i>
2.	<i>havest</i> , <i>hast</i>	<i>had(d)est</i> , <i>had(e)st</i>
3.	<i>haveþ</i> , <i>haþ</i>	<i>hafde</i> , <i>havēde</i> , <i>had(d)e</i>
Plur.	<i>habbeþ</i> , <i>-en</i> , <i>-es</i> , <i>haveþ</i> , <i>have(n)</i> , <i>han</i>	<i>had(d)e(n)</i>
Inf.	<i>habbe(n)</i> , <i>have(n)</i>	pp. <i>yhaved</i> , <i>yhadde</i> , (y) <i>had</i>

AN. OR O.FR. VERBS IN ME.

§ 430. All the AN. verbs were weak in ME. except *strīven* (O.Fr. *estriver*) which became strong. The ME. verbs were generally based on the AN. strong or accented stem-form of the present, as *accūsen*, *awaiten*, *blāmen*, *carien*, *claimen*, *escāpen*, *marien*, *stūdien*, &c.

§ 431. The verbs in *-ir* generally had the extended stem-form *-isch-* (§ 278), as *banischen*, *finischen*, *punischen*, *vanischen*, &c., but *obeyen*, *sēsen* *to seize*, and *rejōisen* did not have the extended stem-form. Some ME. verbs were based on the weak or end accented form of the present, as *deceiven*, *preien*, *preisen* *to praise*, *serve*, *deneien* beside *denȳen*, *coveren* beside *keveren*, *mōven* beside *mēven*, *prōven* beside *prēven*, see § 198.

§ 432. The preterite was formed in *-ed*, pl. *ed(en)*, and the past participle in *-ed* (see §§ 153, 155), except when the stem ended in a long vowel or diphthong, as *blāmen*, *blāmed*; *defenden*, *defended*; *assenten*, *assented*; *finischen*, *finished*; *marien*, *married*; *prēchen* *to preach*, *prēched*, &c. When the stem ended in a long vowel the preterite, but not the past participle, had a syncopated beside an unsyncopated form, as *crȳen*, *crȳde* beside *crȳed*, pp. *crȳed*; and similarly *defȳen*, *espȳen*, &c. When the stem ended in a diphthong both the preterite and past participle had syncopated and unsyncopated forms side by side, as *preien* *to pray*, *preide*, *preid* beside *preied*, *preied*; and similarly *anoien*, *bitraien*, *paien*, &c.

C. MINOR GROUPS

1. PRETERITE-PRESENTS.

§ 433. These verbs were originally unreduplicated strong perfects which acquired a present meaning like Gr. *οἶδα* = OE. *wāt* *I know*. In prim. Germanic a new weak preterite,

an infinitive, a present participle, and in some verbs a strong past participle, were formed. They are inflected in the present like the preterite of strong verbs, except that the second person singular has the same stem-vowel as the first and third persons, and has preserved the old ending -t (*EOE. Gr.* § 324). The following verbs of this type were preserved in ME. and are here arranged according to the class of strong verbs with which they are related:—

§ 434. Class I: N. *wāt I know*, *wās(t)*, *wāt*, M. and S. *wōt*, *wōst*, *wōt*, pl. *witen* (*wāt*, *wōt*); inf. *wite(n)* *wute(n)*; pres. part. *witand(e)*, *witend(e)*, *witind(e)*, *witing(e)*; pret. *wiste* (*wuste*); pp. *wist*.

§ 435. Class III: an, on *I grant*, also the new formations *unne*, *unnest*, *unne*, pl. *unnen*; pret. *ūpe* (*oupe*); pp. *unned*.

N. *can*, *canst*, *can*, pl. *can*, M. and S. *can* (*con*), *canst* (*const*, *cunne*), *can* (*con*), pl. *cunnen* (*connen*); subj. *cunne* (*conne*); participial adj. N. *cunnand* *cunning*; pret. *coupe*, *coude* (§ 274); pp. *coup*.

dar I dure, *darst*, *dar*, pl. *durren* (*dorren*); inf. *durren*; pret. *durste* (*dorste*); pp. *durst*.

parf (*par*, § 248) *I need*, *parft* (*purve*), *parf* (*par*), pl. *purven*; inf. *purven*; pret. *purfte* (*porfte*).

§ 436. Class IV: M. and N. sing. and pl. *mun*, *mon shall*, *will*, pret. *munde*, *monde*; ON. inf. *muna to remember*.

N. sing. and pl. *sal* (§ 289 *noto*) *shall*, M. and S. *schal* (*Ken. ssel*), *schalt*, *schal*, pl. *schulen*, *scholen*; subj. *schule*; pret. N. *suld*, M. and S. *schulde*, *schölde* beside *schōlde* (§ 71).

§ 437. Class V: N. sing. and pl. *mai can*, M. and S. *mai*, *mizt* (*Orm mahht*), *mai*, pl. *muzen*, *mowen*, *mawen*; subj. *maze* (*mawe*), *muze* (*mowe*); pres. part. *mazende* (*Ken. mezend*), *mowende*, *mouwynge*, *mowing*; inf. *muzen* (*Orm muzhenn*), *mowen*, *mow*; pret. N. *might*, *moght*, M. and S. *mizte*, *mouzte*.

§ 438. Class VI: *mōt may, must, mōst, mōt*, pl. *mōten*, pret. *moste, muste*.

§ 439. Class VII: N. sing. and pl. *ā3 āgh possess, own*, early M. *ā3, au3, awe*, M. and S. *ō3 (ou3), owe (owest), ō3 (ou3)*, pl. *ō3en (owen)*; inf. N. *ā3e(n)*, early M. *ā3en* (Orm *ā3henn*), M. and S. *ō3en (owen)*; pret. N. *ā3t(e) āght(e)*, early M. *ā3te, au3te*, M. and S. *ou3te*; pp. *ā3en, owen*.

2. ANOMALOUS VERBS.

§ 440. a. THE SUBSTANTIVE VERB.

Present.

	N.	M. and S.
Sing. 1.	am (es)	am (em)
2.	art (ert, es)	art (ert)
3.	es	is
Plur.	ar(e), er, es	are(n), arn
Sing. 1.	(bē)	bē
2.	bēs	bist (bēst)
3.	bēs	biþ (bēþ)
Plur.	bēs	bēn, bēþ
Subj.	bē, pl. bēs	bē, pl. bēn, bēþ

Preterite.

	M.	S.
Sing. 1.	was (wes)	was (wes)
§ 43 note		
2.	was (wes)	wēre (wōre), § 166
3.	was (wes)	was (wes)
Plur.	war(e), wes	wēren (wōren), § 166
P.P.	bēn	bēn, ybē

§ 441. *b. THE VERB dōn.**Present.*

	N.	M.	S.
Sing. 1.	dō	dō	dō
2.	dōs	dōst	dēst (dōst)
3.	dōs	dōþ	dēþ (dōþ)
Plur.	dōs	dōn	dōþ
Imper.	dō, pl. dōs	dō, pl. dōþ	dō, pl. dōþ
Preterite dide, dede, dūde (OE. dyde, see § 49) inflected like a weak preterite. P.P. dōn, S. ydō.			

§ 442. *c. THE VERB gān (gōn).**Present.*

	N.	M.	S.
Sing. 1.	gā	gō	gō
2.	gās	gōst	gēst (gōst)
3.	gās	gōþ	gēþ (gōþ)
Plur.	gās	gōn	gōþ
Imper.	gā, pl. gās	gō, pl. gōþ	gō, pl. gōþ
Preterite ȝēde (ȝōde, § 65 note), and wente. P.P. gān, gōn.			

§ 443. *d. THE VERB willen.*

Present sing. 1. 3. wille (wile, wil, wole, wule, wolle, wulle), 2. wilt (wolt, wult), pl. willen, wiln, -eþ (wollen, wullen, -eþ); preterite wōlde beside wōlde (§ 71), walde, welde; P.P. wōld.

INDEX

The numbers after a word refer to the paragraphs in the Grammar.

- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| a (<i>indef. art.</i>) 247, 363 | āle 79. 4, 256, 349 | asche 41, 289, 343 |
| a (<i>pron.</i>) 373 | alēsen 66 | ascheler 213. 2 |
| abaischen 213. 2, 214 | all 59, 256 | aske 175 |
| abaschen 213. 2 | aller (<i>gen. pl.</i>) 354, 371 | asken 90, 244, 277, 428 |
| abiden 156, 396 | allmess 154 | assaien 205. 1 |
| abounden 201 | allowen 201 | assaut 208 |
| abouten 56, 156 | along 156 | asse 41, 277, 343 |
| accepten 189 | alsō 245, 246 | assenten 189, 432 |
| accūsen 202. 2, 430 | amonge 133 | aswēven 415 |
| achēven 197. 2, 288 | amorous 216 | at 43 |
| acointen 207 | ampti 91. 1 | at (<i>rel. pron.</i>) 385 |
| adewe 209 | an (<i>an, one</i>) 101, 363 | athōlden 156 |
| adoun 156 | an (<i>I grant</i>) 435 | attein 210 |
| adversarie 195 | an(d)sweren 155, 415, 419 | attempten 189 |
| aforpen 275 | ānfāld 138 | apirst 156 |
| after 43, 267 | āngel 213. 1 | auzt (aught) 110. 6, 307, 387 |
| afterward 138, 156 | angle 188 | auzte 110. 5, 307, 364 |
| āge 195 | anguische 216, 261, 278 | aun 110. 4 |
| agrīsen 396 | ani 91. 2, 387 | auncient 216, 251 |
| āz (<i>v.</i>) 439 | anker 42 | aungel 211 |
| azaines 251 | anoien 202. 2, 432 | aunte 211, 260 |
| āzen 110. 4, 298 | answers (<i>sb.</i>) 249 | auter 228 |
| aiden 205. 1 | answeren 155 | autour 269 n. 2 |
| air 205. 1 | anuien 202. 2 | autumpne 251 |
| aische 106 n. | āpe 79, 343 | außer 110. 2, 387 |
| aise 205. 3 | appel 43, 323, 328 | availen 210, 268 |
| āken 411 | apprēven 198 | avengen 268 |
| āker 79 | apprōven 198 | awaiten 430 |
| alder 251 | ār 166 | awāken 79 |
| alderbest 148, 251, 354 | arest 203 | awe (<i>to own</i>) 110. 4 |
| alderfirst 148, 251, 354 | arīsen 51, 156, 396 | awe (<i>fear</i>) 162 |
| alderlast 251 | arm 59, 257, 327 | awel (awl) 110. 1 |
| alderman 75, 98 | arriven 199 | awkward 242 |
| alderwerst 354 | | ax 43 |
| | | axen 90, 428 |

- baillif 248
 bak 43, 103, 281, 331. 1
 baken 79, 281, 411
 bākēre 138, 329
 bakster 155
 balaunce 211
 bale 79. 4, 134 a
 balle 188
 bāme 213. 1
 banischen 431
 bank 42
 bar 103, 353
 barain 210
 bāre 79, 103, 140, 257, 353
 barn 59, 331. 1
 baroun 216, 260
 basīn 199
 basken 41
 bataile 210, 216
 bap 43, 103, 265, 272, 331. 1
 bāpen 79, 274
 bawe (*bow*) 113 n.
 bē (*sb.*) 65, 342, 344
 beautē 197. 1, 229
 bēche 53
 bed 44, 270
 bēden 65, 399
 bēf 198
 beggen 296, 426
 bēzen 66
 beien (*beyen*) 66, 107. 3
 belle 343
 bēn 63
 bēn (*v.*) (*to be*) 65, 440
 benche 44, 262, 286, 338
 benden 73, 422
 bēne 63
 benigne (*benīne*) 210
 bēre 52
 bēre 80. 1, 343
 bēren 43, 52, 80. 1, 81, 257, 265, 394. 1, 4. 10, 407
 berjen 40
 berie (*sb.*) 83
 berken 69, 405
 bersten 44, 47, 495
 bēsi 85. 2
 bēsmē 279
 best 249, 361
 bēst(e) 263, 265
 bēte 53
 bētel 85. 2
 bēten 63, 65, 414
 better 44, 257, 269, 361
 bēver 80. 2, 265
 bew (*bewes*) 115 b, c
 bī 370
 bī (*by*, *v.*) 67
 bible 199
 bieumen 156
 bidden 43, 45, 239, 279, 410
 bīden 45, 51, 54, 396
 bīen (*to bend*) 122. 4
 bīen (*to buy*) 415
 bigen(ne)n 131
 bigeten 61
 biggen 296, 426
 biginnen 42, 45, 260, 292, 403
 bigoupe (*pret.*) 403
 bihāten 156
 bihāven 79 n. 2
 bihēste 251
 bil 45, 331. 1
 bīlden 118. 4, 270, 422
 bile 329
 bilēven 66
 bilimpen 403
 bīnden 73, 239, 265, 270, 394. 4, 395, 404
 biquēpen 274, 281, 408
 birche 283
 bird 130, 244
 birgven 91. 3, 428
 birieles 136
 birien 240
 birne (*to burn*) 130
 birte (*to burn*) 130
 birpe 49
 birschen 126
 bir 82, 85. 2
 birney 85. 2
 bistrilen 196
 biwiken 396
 bite 329
 bīten 45, 51, 54, 296, 396
 bitroten 432
 bitter 354
 bladder (*blad*) 191
 1. 279, 343
 blāde 79
 blāik 185
 blak 43, 103, 265, 281, 353
 blāme 195
 blānen 256, 265, 139, 432
 blank 185
 blast 97
 blau 119. 2
 blawe 119. 2
 blēchen 52
 bledde 32. 1
 bledder 91. 1
 blēden 53, 417, 418. 1, 421
 bleik 168
 blenchen 270, 418. 5
 blenden 73, 418. 4, 422
 blessen 92. 1, 276
 blessing 340
 bletsen 269. n. 1
 blew (*blue*) 209
 blīnd 73
 blinnen 403
 blisse 337
 blīpe 54, 274, 353
 blīw (*blue*) 209
 blōd 55, 256
 blōdi 353
 blōk 168
 blosme 94, 249
 blossen 135

- blostme 94
 blōwen 113. 1, 131. 1, 414
 blōwen 114. 1, 414
 blundren 75
 bluschen 125
 bodi (bōdi) 83, 138, 270. 3, 317
 bōgh 115 a
 boik 121
 boilen 210, 265
 bōk 55, 281, 347
 bōld 71
 bōn 51, 265, 331. 1
 bōne 165
 bōr 51
 bord 47, 331. 1
 borōwen 152. 2
 borwen 47
 bōsem 135
 bosme 94
 bōsten 203
 bōt 51, 184. 1, 327
 bōte 332
 botem 135
 bōpe 51, 238
 bouen (bowen) 122. 6, 402
 bough 114. 2
 bouz 308
 bōuzte 307
 bounden 354
 boune 165
 bōwe (bōue) 113. 2, 298, 343
 bowes (bōwes) 114. 2, 115 b, 120, 298
 box 47
 bradder 90
 brain 106
 brānche 213. 1
 bras 103
 brāsen 79
 braunche 211
 brawn 214
 braynche 212
 brēd 63
 brēde 52
 brēf 197. 2, 267
 breiden 406
 brek 80 n.
 brēken 43, 80. 1, 81, 265, 281, 409
 bremble 251
 brest 97
 bresten 405
 brēst (brest) 97
 brēp(e)ren 87, 88
 breperen 88, 92. 1, 152. 1
 brēwen 112. 1, 399
 brid 45, 327
 brīde 57, 140, 338
 brigge 49, 296, 337
 brigt 244
 brīn 165
 bringen 45, 257, 261, 265, 294, 426
 brist 127
 bristen 127
 briþ(e)ren 99, 127
 briwen 112
 brōd 51, 55, 90, 353, 354
 brōder 90
 brōk 55
 brōken (broken, *pp.*) 102
 brōm 55, 258, 327
 brōp 47, 103
 brōper 55, 134 b, 274, 320, 350
 brouzte (*pret.*) 113. 5, 307
 broun 56
 brow 56
 brugge 125
 būggen 296, 426
 būgle 202. 1
 būzen 298, 402
 bulk 121
 bukke 48, 343
 burd 130
 burden 126
 burne 130
 burrough 137
 burst 130
 burþen 126
 burþene 275
 buru 134 a
 bur(u)z 137, 347
 buschel 213. 2
 but 101
 bȳen 296, 426
 cacchen 188
 caf 284
 cāge 195, 297
 cāke 79
 calf 59, 267, 284
 callen 59, 174
 calme 188, 256
 calvren 352
 cam (*pret.*) 42 n.
 camp 42
 can 281, 435
 canere 188
 candle 75
 cāre 79, 336
 carien 195, 240, 430
 carpenter 216
 cās 195, 277
 casche 213. 2
 castel 189
 casten 41, 425
 cat 41
 cāve 184. 1, 195
 certain 210
 cēsen 189, 277
 cessen 189, 204
 chācen 195
 chaf 29, 59, 284
 chaffare 243
 chaine 214
 chalk 59, 284
 chāmbre 213. 1
 chapēle 197. 1, 216
 chapēlle 197. 1, 204
 chapman 91. 3, 98
 charge 188, 288
 chargen 297
 charme 188
 chāste 203
 chaul 242
 chaumbre 211, 257, 258, 265, 288
 champion 216
 chaunce 211, 260, 288

- chauncel 216
 chaynge 212
 chēf 197. 2
 chēke 64, 283, 343
 chēld 71, 284
 chēlde (*sb.*) 71
 chēp (*chēp*) 34, 283
 chēpe 63, 140
 chepman 91. 3
 chēpung 138
 cheris 283
 cherischen 278
 cherl 60
 cherren 61
 chēse 66, 283
 chēsen 63, 66 n., 279, 400
 chēwen 112. 1, 241, 283, 399
 chicken 283
 chīden 54, 283, 421
 chīld 71, 283
 childer 352
 chīldhēde 75
 chīldhōde 138
 childre 75, 93
 children 75, 93, 352
 chile 283
 chim(e)neie 232
 chin 45, 283
 chirche 283, 343
 chirren 61
 chois 206
 chōsen 65 n.
 Christ 203
 chūle 61
 churche 126
 churn 126
 citesein 210
 clad 90
 cladde 91. 2
 claimen 205. 1, 430
 clamour 201
 clanli 91. 2
 clansen 91. 2
 clavere 88
 claw(e) 110. 1
 cledde 91. 2
 clei (*clei*) 107. 5, 299
 clēne (*clēne*) 52, 256, 281, 353, 357
 clenli 91. 2
 clensen 91. 2, 428
 clēpen (*clēpen*) 85. 2, 153, 428
 clēr 196
 clerk 189
 clēpen 418. 1, 423
 clēven 65 422
 clēwe 112. 2
 climben 72, 258, 265, 281, 404
 clingen 403
 cliven 396
 cloistre 206
 clōke 200
 clōmb 72
 clōsen 200
 clōp 51
 clōpen 428
 cloud 56
 clout 56
 clōver 88
 clubbe 48, 265
 clucchen 125
 coffin 191
 cofre 191
 coi (*coi*) 206, 254
 cōk 55
 cōkchāfer 79. 4
 col 103
 cōl 55, 281
 cōld 71, 281, 284, 353
 cōle 81, 103, 140, 331. 2
 Coloigne 210
 colour 281
 colt 47
 cōmb 72, 258, 265, 281, 327
 cōmes (*he comes*) 85. 1
 cōmfort 243
 commoun 281
 companie 199
 compleynen 210
 condicionēl 196
 consideren 190
 contēnen 197. 2
 contrarie 240
 contrēven 198
 conveien 205. 2
 cōpple 204
 corāge 195
 corfew 209
 corn 47, 281
 cost 203
 cōste 203
 costen 203
 cōte 184. 2, 200
 cou (*cow*) 56, 281, 347
 coude (*pret.*) 435
 cōuzen 306
 countrē 197. 1
 countrie 197. 1
 cōupen 169
 couple 201, 204
 cours 201
 court 201
 coupe (*pret.*) 274
 coveren 431
 crabbe 41
 cradel (*cradel*) 102, 328
 craft 43, 281, 327
 crau 110. 2
 crawe 110. 2
 crawlen 242
 creatour 201
 creatūre 202. 1
 crēde 53
 crengen 294
 crēpel 85. 2
 crēpen 65, 394. 6, 399, 424
 cribbe 45, 337
 cripel 49
 crisp 45
 Crīst 97
 Cristmesse 93, 98
 cristnen 93
 croumbe 251
 croume 56
 crouste 203
 crōwe 113. 1
 crōwen 113. 1, 414
 crucche 125, 283

- eriel 256
 erischen (erischen) 213, 2
 eruste 203
 cryen 199, 432
 euggele 25, 296
 enbour 201
 ennen 48, 55, 258, 281, 394, 4, 407
 euppe 264, 281, 343
 euren 202, 1
 eursel 354
 euren 48
 Christmas 130
 eurtede 224
 eushin 213, 2

 daz 308
 dai 106, 270, 322, 330
 dais(e) 155
 dale 79, 103, 331, 1
 dame 184, 1, 195, 270
 damage 184, 1, 195, 258
 dampnen 251
 dar (*I dare*) 248, 435
 dark 129, 281
 darling 129
 darr 59
 daunce 211
 daunger 197, 1, 216, 270
 daunce 211
 dawes (*pl.*) 110, 3
 debate 195
 decciven 205, 2, 277, 431
 deccven 205, 3
 declaten 195
 del (*dealt*) 63, 270, 353
 deler (*dealt*) 52, 338
 del 63, 267, 353
 defenden 189, 432
 deffen 199, 432
 degher (*to dye*) 108
 degen 299
 der 107, 2
 deien (*to die*) 107, 6, 299, 420
 deien (*to dye*) 107, 6
 deilen 162
 del 256, 327
 del (*sadness*) 198
 delai 205, 1, 256
 delen 52, 134 b, 162, 420
 delit 199, 269
 deliveren 190
 delven 44, 405
 demaunden 211
 demen 53, 92, 1, 142, 153, 165, 420
 den, 331, 1
 den 214
 देने 134 a, 329
 deneien 431
 denyen 199, 431
 dep 65, 264, 270
 deppre 92, 2
 deppe 92, 3
 der (*deer*) 65, 331, 1
 dere (*dear*) 66
 dergen 415
 derk 60
 derling 92, 3
 derne 61
 derre 92, 3
 des 205, 3
 desdeyn 210
 desert 189
 destr 279
 despeir 205, 2
 despisen 199
 destraien 202, 2
 destruien 202, 2
 desyr 199
 dete 204
 detesten 189
 dette 189, 204
 dep 63, 272
 den (*dew*) 111, 327
 devel 92, 2, 152, 1, 153, 320
 devisen 199
 devoir 206
 devouren 201
 devont 201
 diel 283
 dien (*to die*) 118, 420
 dien (*to dye*) 107, 6, 118
 diep 67
 diere 67
 dihten 46
 dike 174
 dine 49
 dinen 419
 dinen 199
 dingen 403
 dint 49, 327
 dippen 49
 dirt 130
 disch 45
 dische 190
 discuvern 192
 disce 205, 3
 dist 49, 83
 displeien 205, 2
 dispösen 200
 distaunce 211
 distresse 189
 doctour 281
 dogge 134 a, 296, 343
 dōm 55, 327
 dōn (*v.*) 55, 441
 dōr 85
 double 201, 367
 douz 308
 douzter 113, 4, 270, 307, 350
 donke 56
 doumb, 72, 265
 doum 56
 doute 201
 douten 269
 douve 56
 dradde 91, 1
 drazen 298, 413
 drake 79
 drawen 110, 3, 144, 298, 413
 dredde 91, 1
 dregen 401
 dreie 107, 6
 dreiz (*prov.*) 107, 5

- drēm 63
 drēmen 270, 418. 4
 drenchen 287, 418. 5
 drenken 263
 drēpen 409
 drēven (*pp.*) 85. 2
 drē 122. 4
 drēn 401
 drinchen 132
 drinken 42, 45, 261.
 270, 281, 394. 4, 403
 drinkēr(e) 138, 329
 drīven 45, 51, 268, 396
 drough. (*pret.*) 114. 2
 droujte 273
 droupen 165
 drowen (*pret. pl.*)
 114. 2, 120
 drē 107. 6
 dūk 202. 1
 dumb 75
 dumbnesse 75
 dure 336
 dūren 202. 1
 dūrne 61
 durren 435
 dart 130
 dust 95, 97
 dwellen 253, 270,
 418. 4, 426
 dwīnen 397
 dŷen 107. 6

 ehbe 265
 ēch 246, 285, 387
 egg 44, 162, 352
 egge 296, 337
 eggen 177
 ēge (ēgh) 299
 eizende (Orn ehh-
 tennde) 366
 ei(e) (*egg*) 107. 5, 162
 eie (*fear, awe*) 107. 1,
 162
 eie (*eye*) 107. 6, 299
 eizte 107. 4, 134 a,
 307, 364
 eiztetene 364
 eizteti 364

 eiztepe 366
 eiren (*eggs*) 352
 eiper 107. 5, 387
 ēken 66
 ēl 52
 ēlde 71
 elder (eldere, eldre)
 61, 75, 358, 359
 elevēn(e) 364
 ellefte 366
 ellevende 366
 elleven(e) 364
 elne 243
 elles 157
 employen 206
 em(p)ti 91. 1, 251
 encreusen 205. 3
 encumbren 192
 ende 73, 134 a, 325
 enden 428
 ēnes 368
 enew 115 c
 eni 91. 2, 387
 ēni 52, 91. 2
 engel 75, 325
 England 294
 englisch 138, 154,
 289
 enke 189
 enleven 364
 enōgh 115 a
 enointen 207
 enowe 115 b
 entīcen 199
 entree 197. 1
 entreie 197. 1
 ēpen 162, 172
 epistle 190
 equal 254
 ēre 63, 342
 ēren 415
 ērende (erende) 88,
 331. 2
 erl 60
 ernest 60
 erre 61
 erfe 60, 238, 257
 es (*them*) 376
 escāpen 195, 430

 ēse 205. 3
 espēen 432
 ēst 63, 97
 ēten 52, 80. 1, 269,
 394. 1, 410
 eternēl 196
 ēvel 85. 2, 361
 ēven (even) 80. 1, 102
 ēven (*evening*) 52, 247
 ēvening 340
 evere (ēvre) 88, 152. 1
 ēwe 112. 3
 ēwte 112. 4, 242
 exaample 211
 exploit 206
 eye 342

 fā 166
 fāble 195
 fāce 267
 fauchon 213. 1
 fāder 79, 102, 153,
 257, 267, 270, 350
 faderlēs 138
 fai(e)r 106
 failen 256
 fain 106, 144
 fair 144, 357
 faitūre 223
 falewe 353
 fallen 59, 92. 2, 256,
 394. 2, 3, 414
 fals 41
 fangen 414
 fār 121
 fāren 411
 farre 129
 farping 129
 fasten 43
 fat 43, 91. 2
 fapem 274
 fauchon 208
 fauchen 228
 fauzt (*pret.*) 110. 5,
 307
 fē 308, 331. 2
 fēble 197. 2
 Februarie 195
 fecchen 283

- fēden 53, 91. 1, 421
 fēder 43, 79
 fēsten 406
 feiz 308
 feizten 307
 feinen 210
 feint 210
 fel (*pret.*) 99
 fēld 71, 270, 327
 fēlefōld 367
 fēlen (*to conceal*) 164
 fēlen 53, 270, 418. 1, 4, 422
 fēlesipe 368
 fellen 61
 fēnd 65, 70, 73, 351
 fenger 131
 fēren 415
 ferre 60, 257, 267
 ferping 92. 2
 fesaunt 251
 fēste 203
 fet 91. 2
 fetere 337
 fētūre 223
 fēper(e) 83, 337
 fewaile 229
 fēwe (fēu) 111, 353
 fiddle 275
 fif (five) 54, 267, 363, 364
 fifte 93, 366
 fiftēne 364
 fiftēpe 366
 fifti 93, 364
 figūre 202. 1
 fizten 30, 269, 307, 406
 fil (*pret.*) 99
 fillen 49, 256
 filpe 96
 fin 199
 finch 262, 286
 fīnden 73, 267, 270, 404
 finger 45, 74, 261, 294, 323
 finischen 190, 278, 431, 432
 fir 57
 first 49, 466
 fisch 45, 289, 327
 fischere 329
 fisk 175
 fist 96. 97, 277, 332, 343
 five 363, 364
 fixene 49
 flā(n) 166
 flawe 113 n.
 flax 305
 flē (*flea*) 63, 330, 342, 344
 flēgh (*v.*) 108
 flēzen 299, 401
 flei 108
 fleie 107. 6
 fleien 107. 6, 299
 flēme 213, 3
 flēn (*v.*) 65, 401
 flēs 65, 331. 1
 flesch (flēsch) 97, 256, 289, 331. 1
 flēten 399
 flēume 213. 3
 flex 28
 flicche 45, 331. 2
 flīen (flīen) 118
 flizt 327
 flingen 132, 403
 fliten 396
 flitten 164
 flōd 55
 flōk 47
 flō(n) 166
 flōr 332, 340
 flōten 81
 flour 201
 flōwen 114. 1, 414
 flōwen (*pp.*) 113. 2
 flē 107. 6
 flīen 107. 6, 267
 flō 166, 342, 344
 fodder 94
 fōde 55
 fōl (fōl) 200
 -fōld 367
 fōlden 71, 270, 414
 fōle 343
 folzen 298
 folk 47, 256, 267, 281, 331. 1
 folgwen 152. 2
 folwen 47, 298, 428
 fōn 414
 fongen 414
 forbēren 156
 fōrce 200, 257
 ford 327
 forest 203
 fōrge 200
 forgēten 410
 forzēten 292, 410
 forziten 410
 forke 47
 forlēsen 81, 394. 11, 400
 forme 362
 former 362
 formēst 362
 formōst 362
 fors 191
 forsāken 411
 fortune 202. 1
 forpon 331
 fōt 53, 269, 316, 346
 fou(e)l 122. 5
 fouzten 113. 4, 307
 foul 56, 145, 256
 fontaine 210
 four 144
 fōurtēnde 365
 fōurtēne 364
 fōurtēpe 366
 fōurti 364
 fōurpe 366
 fower 112 n. 2
 fox 305
 frā 162
 fraile 205. 3
 fram 162
 frank 188, 261
 frē 353
 freinen 406
 freisten 168
 frēle 205. 3
 frēmen 419

- frënd (frend) 65, 73, 75, 351
 friendli 75, 98
 frendschipe 73, 75, 92, 2, 98, 138, 142, 154
 frëre 197. 1
 fresch 44
 frësen 65, 267, 279, 400
 frëten 410
 Frïdai 122. 2, 154
 frō 162
 frogge 47, 296, 343
 frope 238
 fruit (frut) 202. 2, 267
 fuçel 298
 fulfïllen 156
 ful(l) 48, 256, 267
 furough 137
 fur(u)ç 347
 fÿr 257
 gaderen (gaddren) 83, 153, 155, 291, 419
 gägen 213. 1
 gai 205. 1, 291
 gainen 210
 gäme 79
 gän 442
 gandre 75
 gäpen 79, 176
 gardin 199
 garlaunde 211
 garp 162, 173
 gäsen 79
 gäte 79, 103, 291, 292, 331. 2
 gayt 162
 general 195, 297
 gentil
 gest (*guest*) 327
 get 80 n.
 gëten 80. 1, 102, 104, 176, 292, 410
 gift 267, 292
 gilden 291
 guilt 291
 girdel 328
 girden 270, 418. 4, 422
 given 238, 268
 glad 43, 103, 256, 291, 353, 354
 gläde 79
 glas 43, 103
 gled 43
 gliden 45, 54, 396
 glistnen 251
 glōf 291
 glōrie 200
 glōve 337
 glōwen 114. 1
 gnäzen 413
 gnat 43
 gnawen 260, 291, 413
 God 103, 270, 291
 göd 55, 134 a, 291, 354, 356, 361
 göld (göld) 71
 gön 51, 394. 2, 442
 gös 53, 55, 291, 347
 gosling 94
 gospel 249
 gossib 249, 265
 göst 51, 97, 327
 göt 51, 162, 347
 gūlen 169
 goune 56
 goute 201
 grā 162, 166
 grāce 195, 257, 291
 gracious 201
 grain 205. 1
 gräpe 195
 gras 43, 103, 291
 gratter (grattre) 91. 3, 100
 graunten 211
 gräve 79, 103, 267
 gräven 411
 grēf 197. 2
 grei 107. 5, 162
 grēne 53, 257, 260, 353
 grēse 205. 3
 grēt 63, 353, 359
 gräten 53, 92. 1, 269, 425
 gretter (grettre) 91. 3, 92. 4, 100, 358, 359
 grettest 359
 grēven 197. 2
 grief 197. 2
 grim 45
 grinden 73, 404
 grïpen 397
 grō 166
 grōpen 51, 428
 ground 73, 291
 growen 112. 1, 141. 1, 414
 gurdel 126
 zaf 292
 zard 59, 292
 zare 134 a
 zaru 134 a, 241
 zat (*gate*) 29, 59, 292
 zarwe 134 a
 ze- 240
 zē 255, 372, 377
 zēde 65 n.
 zēlden 71, 292, 406
 zellen 61, 292, 405
 zel(o)we 60
 zelwe 292, 353
 zēr (zēr) 34, 64, 255, 331. 1
 zēr (*ear*) 117
 zērb 117
 zernen 61, 292
 zese 157
 zēsi 117
 zest (zēst) (*yeast*) 82
 zesterdai 292
 zet 255
 zēten 399
 zēven 292, 410
 zēven (*even*) 117
 zhē 375
 zhō 375
 zi- 293
 zicchen 293
 zif 255, 293
 zift 292

- ʒit 371
 ʒiven 59, 64, 176, 292, 410
 ʒōde 65 n.
 ʒok 255
 ʒōke 103, 331. 2
 ʒon 384
 ʒond 384
 ʒone 384
 ʒong 255
 ʒou 112 n. 1, 377
 ʒour (ʒower) 112 n. 1, 377
 ʒouren (ʒourn) 379
 ʒoures 379
 ʒoup(e) 122. 5, 255
 ʒowe 112 n. 1
 ʒung 43, 74

 ha (*pron.*) 373, 375
 habit 302
 hail 106, 144, 327
 halpen 168
 half 59
 halzen 298
 halidai 98
 halle 59
 halwen 152. 2
 halwen 90, 298, 428
 halwes 90
 ham (*pron.*) 376
 hamer 320, 328
 hamme 42
 hand 73, 301, 332, 334, 339
 hangen 414
 happe 41
 hard 59, 257, 270, 301, 353, 357
 hāre (*hare*) 79, 301, 343
 hāre (*hair*) 166
 harm 59
 harpe 264, 343
 harte 129
 harvest 43, 129
 hāsel 79, 135
 hāste 203, 302
 hat 43
 hāten 79, 428
 hatter 90
 hauk 110. 1
 haunten 211
 hāven 43 n., 79 n. 2, 153, 265, 268, 415, 429
 hawe 110. 3, 297
 hawek (*hawk*) 110. 1, 242
 hē (*he*) 53, 373
 hē (*she*) 375
 he (*they*) 376
 hēd 63, 134 b, 248
 hēden 53
 hegge 276, 296
 heigh 109
 heighte 109
 heiz 308
 heizliche 142
 heizte 273
 heil 162
 heir 205. 2
 heire 302
 heipen 168
 hēlde(n) 71
 hēlen (*to heal*) 52, 301, 407, 420
 hēlen (*to conceal*) 407
 helle 44, 337
 helm 44, 258
 helpen 44, 47, 59, 134 b, 256, 264, 301, 394. 1, 405
 helpe 91. 2
 hem (*pron.*) 376, 377
 hemp 153, 243
 hen 44
 hēn (*hence*) 76, 249
 henne 260, 332, 337
 hennes 157
 heore 379
 hēp 63
 hepe (hēpe) 99
 hēr (*hair*) 166
 herber 155
 herde 61, 329
 her(e) (*pron.*) 375, 379
 hēr(e) 53, 165
 hēren 66, 142, 153, 417, 418. 1, 420, 427
 heres (*pron.*) 379
 hēring (hēring, hering) 52, 88, 138
 hern (*hers*) 379
 hert 60
 herte 60, 269, 301, 343
 hēp 52
 hēpen 168
 hēved 63, 134 b
 hēven 265, 412
 heven(e) 60, 134 c, 153, 268, 320, 328
 hevenliche 138, 283
 hevenly 250
 hevi 83, 353
 heu (hew) 112. 2
 hēwen 111, 414
 hī 376
 hīde 57, 338
 hīden 57, 96, 421
 hider 45
 hīen 122. 2
 hīgh 109, 119, 308
 hīghte (hīzte) 109, 119
 hīl 49, 320, 327
 hilt 331. 1
 him 373, 374
 hīn 76
 hīnde 337
 hindren 75
 hin(e) 373
 hīpe 99
 hīr 375
 hīrde 62
 hīrdel 49
 hīr(e) 375, 379
 hīren 379
 hīres (*hers*) 379
 hīre 57
 hīs 379
 hīse (*them*) 376, 379
 hīsen 379
 hīt 374, 379
 hīten 45, 164
 hīve 57, 338
 hō 375

hōd 55
 hōgge 296
 hōk 55
 hōl (*whole*) 51, 162
 hōlden 65, 71, 414
 hōle (*hole*) 81, 103, 331. 2
 hōli 138, 154, 353
 hōliness 337
 hōlough 137
 hōlu 134 a, 241, 309
 hōlwe 253
 hōm (*pron.*) 376
 hōm 51, 301, 327
 hōmāge 195
 hōmlēs 138
 hōn 414
 hōnd 73
 honest 302
 hongen 74, 414
 honour 201, 302
 hōpen 81, 184. 2, 428
 hoppen 47
 hōre 166
 horn 331. 1
 hors 47, 244, 277
 hōsen 344
 hōst 203, 277
 hōstēl 196
 hōt 51, 359
 hōten 414
 hōter 90
 hotter 90, 359
 hou (*how*) 56
 hound 73, 260, 301, 327
 heure 201, 302
 hous 56, 277, 301, 331. 1
 housbond 317
 hue (*she*) 375
 huiren 66
 humble 193
 hundred 75, 363, 364, 365
 hundrep 364
 hunger 48, 74, 294, 328
 huntene 48

hurdel 126
 hurst 126
 husbonde 95
 hūsel 135
 hū 109
 i- 293
 ī (*pron.*) 250, 372
 ic 372
 ich 285, 372
 icchen 293
 iclad 240, 293
 ie (*ye*) 118
 if 293
 ik 285, 372
 ilk 285, 387
 ill 45, 361
 imāge 195
 impugnen 210
 inche 125
 inglich 132
 ink (*pron.*) 371
 inke 189
 inker 371
 innmōst 362
 innermōst 362
 inqūz (*inough*) 114. 2, 293, 308
 inowe (*pl.*) 120
 iren 54
 irre 62
 is (*them*) 376
 islain 293
 it 374
 iwi 54
 iwis 156, 240, 293
 jāmbē 213. 1
 janglen 188
 jaumbe 211
 jaundice
 Jew (*Jiw*) 209
 jewel 229
 jō 121
 jōie 206
 joinen 210, 297
 joint 207
 jōious 225
 jolif 248

journeē (*journeie*) 197. 1
 juge 297
 juggen 193, 297
 Juil (*Jul*) 210
 Juin (*Jun*) 210
 just (*jüst*) 193, 203
 justise 199
 kei(e) (*key*) 107. 5, 281
 kēne 53, 281, 353
 kennen 174
 kēpen 53, 92. 1, 269, 270, 281, 418. 1, 424
 kerchēf 232
 kerven 60, 283 n., 405
 ketel 164, 174
 keverchēf 232
 keveren 198, 431
 kichene 49, 281, 283
 kin 49, 331. 1
 kinde 73
 kindom 154
 kindred 251
 kinedōm 138
 king 49, 261, 281, 294, 327
 kinrēde 247
 kirke 174
 kirlen 49
 kissen 49, 270, 277, 281, 417, 424, 427
 kīpen 96, 418. 1, 422
 kīpte 272
 knau 110. 2
 knāve 268
 knawe 110. 2, 113 n.
 knē 65, 260, 281, 331. 2
 knēden 80. 1, 408
 knīf 54, 327
 knīzt 46
 knowen 112. 1, 113. 1, 241, 414
 koveren 198
 kuchen 125
 labour 201, 256, 265

- lacchen 426
 ladde 91. 2
 ladder (laddre) 91. 2, 304
 lāden 411
 lādi 248, 317, 343
 lafdi 91. 2, 98, 154
 lafte 91. 2
 lazen 413
 lai (*pret.*) 106
 lai (*sb.*) 205. 1
 laiken 168
 laisen 170
 laiten 172
 laip 168
 lāke 79, 195
 lamb 75, 256
 lāme 79
 lammasse 90
 lāmpē 213. 1, 258, 264
 land 73, 260, 270, 331. 1
 lāne 79
 lang 294
 langāge 256, 261
 large 188
 larke 88
 lasse 91. 2, 361
 last(e) 249, 359
 lasten 91. 2, 425
 lat 103, 353
 lāte 79, 103, 353, 359
 lāten 162, 166
 lāter 83, 359
 latter 359
 laþer 91. 3
 lauzen 250, 304, 306, 413
 lauster (*laughter*) 110. 5, 307
 laumpe 211
 laus 159, 162
 lavedi 98
 laverke 88
 lawe 110. 3
 ledde 91. 2
 leddre 91. 2
 lāden (lāden) 52, 418. 1, 421
 lēf (*dear*) 65
 lēf (*leaf*) 63, 267, 331. 1
 lefdi 91. 2
 lefte 91. 2
 legge 44
 leggen 296
 lēzen (*to tell lies*) 401
 lei (*pret.*) 107. 2
 lei(e)n (*pp.*) 107. 1
 leien (leyen) (*to lay*) 107. 1, 296, 415
 leien (*to tell lies*) 107. 6
 leien (*pret. pl.*) 107. 5
 leizen (*pp.*) 107. 1
 leighter 107. 4
 leiken 168
 lein 147
 leinten 263, 287
 leinþe 263, 295
 leisen 170
 leisir 199, 224
 leiten 172
 leip 168
 lek 80 n.
 lēken 80. 1
 lēl 214
 lemman 92. 2, 243
 lēne 52
 lēnen 52, 422
 lenger 74, 358
 lengþe 336
 lente (*pret.*) 91. 2
 lenþe 74
 lēpen 63, 65, 250, 256, 304, 414, 424
 leppis (*pl.*) 131
 lēren (lēren) 52, 420
 lernēn 428
 lerning 332, 340
 lēsen 400
 lesse 91. 2, 361
 lēst(e) 361
 leste 273
 lesten 91. 2
 lēten (lēten) 52, 53, 162, 414
 lētre 204
 lettre 189, 204
 leþer 274
 lēven 52, 422
 lēves (*he lives*) 85. 1
 liche 285
 lid 304
 lie 122. 3
 lien (*to lie down*) 394. 10, 410
 lien (*to tell lies*) 401
 liese (*v.*) 67
 lif 54, 331. 1
 lift 49
 liggen 296
 liþt (*sb.*) 93
 liþt (*adj.*) 93
 lik 285
 liken 54, 428
 likour 254
 līm 54
 līnde 70
 link 132
 lioun 201
 lippe 45, 264, 343
 listen 49, 251
 lite 361
 litel 93, 256, 354, 361
 liþen 57
 liven 153, 265, 415, 429
 liver 45
 lōf 51, 304, 327
 lōgen 204
 loggen 191, 204
 lok 103
 lōken 55, 153, 428
 lōmb 72
 lombren (*pl.*) 352
 long (lōng) 74, 133, 261, 294, 353, 358
 longsum 138
 lōrd 248
 lōre 140, 337
 lōs 159, 169
 lot 304
 lōten 162, 166

- loud 56, 256
 lough (*pret.*) 114. 2
 louken 56
 loupén 162, 169
 lous 56, 57, 347
 lous(e) 159, 169
 love (*sb.*) 332, 336
 lōve(n) 85. 2
 löven 142, 153, 256,
 268, 414, 428
 lowen 114. 1, 2
 luven 238
 -ly 250
 lÿen (*to tell lies*) 107. 6
 lÿen (*to lie down*) 296
 lyeve 67

 mā 121
 mažen 299
 mai (may) 106, 299,
 437
 maiden 106, 153, 247,
 331. 1
 maille 210
 main 106, 144, 299
 maintēnen 197. 2
 mair 121
 maire 205. 1
 maister (*maistre*)
 205. 1, 213. 2
 mak 79 n. 1
 māken 79, 134 b, 142,
 153, 250, 258, 281,
 417, 428
 maladie 258, 270
 malice 199
 malt 59
 mā(n) 79 n. 1
 man 42, 258, 316, 320,
 346, 387
 manēre 197. 2
 mani (māni) 83
 maniföld 367
 manisipe 368
 māre 79. 4, 329
 marien 195, 240, 430,
 432
 marough 137
 marre 128

 māster 213. 2
 matēre 197. 2
 mattok 41
 mawe 110. 3
 mě 53, 372, 377
 mēde (*reward*) 53
 mēde (*mead, drink*),
 80. 2, 329
 mēde (mēde) *meadow*,
 52. 1, 91. 1, 253,
 332, 337
 mēden (mēden) 52
 med(e)we 332
 medlen 189
 medwe 91. 1, 253
 meiden 107. 2
 mēkel 85. 2
 mēl (mēl) 52
 mēle 80. 2, 331. 2
 melk 62
 melten 44, 405
 membre 189, 265
 memōrie 200
 mēn 214
 menden 189, 231
 mengen 74, 263, 295,
 418. 5
 mercy 199
 mēre 205. 3, 322, 329
 merveile 210
 mesch 97
 meschēf 197. 2
 mēst 361, 362
 mesure 202. 1
 mēte 80. 1
 mēten 53, 92. 1, 270,
 418. 1, 425
 mēten 408, 418. 1, 4
 mēven 198, 431
 mī 247, 377, 379
 miche 246, 285
 migge 296, 322, 329
 miȝt 46, 332, 340
 miȝti 46
 mikel 85. 2, 285, 361
 mikelness 85. 2
 mīlde 71
 mīle 54
 milk 62, 256, 281

 mille 49
 milne 243
 miltse 269 n.
 mīn 258, 379
 minchen 155
 mīnde 73
 mīne 379
 mingen 74
 mint 153
 minter 155
 mirācle 195
 mīre 57
 mīre (*pron.*) 379
 mirie 240
 mirour 214
 misliken 156
 mōder 55, 134 b, 257,
 258, 350
 moist 207
 mōlde 71
 mon (*v.*) 436
 mōne 55, 343
 moneie 205. 2, 258
 mōnep 55, 349
 mongere 133
 monk 153
 montaine 210
 mordre 275
 mōre 51, 360, 361
 morȝen 298
 morȝwe 152. 2
 morwe 47
 mōst 269, 360, 361,
 362
 mōt (*v.*) 438
 mōppe 343
 mount 201
 mous 56, 57, 277
 moup 56, 258, 272,
 327
 mōven 198, 431
 mōwen 113. 1
 mowen (*pret.-pres.*)
 437
 much(e) 125, 285
 muchel 125, 361
 muȝen (*v.*) 437
 mun (*v.*) 436
 munk 153

- nadder, 91, 1
 nai (nay) 168
 nail 106, 327
 naiten 170
 naked 79
 nam (*pret.*) 42 n.
 name 79, 258, 260, 343
 naru 134 a, 241
 narwe 353
 nat 101, 157
 nature 257, 260
 nauger 110, 1, 242
 nauht 110, 6, 387
 naut 159, 162, 169
 naufer 387
 nav(e)de 82
 nece 197, 2
 necessarie 195
 nedder, 91, 1
 neide 66, 338
 nedle (needle) 52, 110,
 256, 260, 337
 neien 107, 5, 250, 304
 neigh 109
 neighbour 151, 240
 neiz 358
 neizer 387
 nenpuen 251
 nere 358
 nere 358
 nest 331, 1
 net 331, 1
 net 196, 331, 1
 netche 237
 neye 164
 nevene 88
 newe 369
 newe 363
 newen 93, 4, 308
 nigh 109, 119
 nigende 366
 nigende 364
 nigende 364
 nigenti 364
 nigpe 366
 niht 16, 360, 369, 377
 nile 245
 nimen 55, 407
 mine 122, 1, 364
 ninetene 364
 nin(e)ti 364
 ninpe 366
 niste 245
 nite 347
 nippen 153
 ng 247
 ngble 200, 260
 ngise 206, 260
 nolde 245
 non 51, 371, 387
 non 55
 Norfolk 241
 nor(it)äre 232
 ngse 81, 336
 nosterl 273
 not 101, 157
 not 245
 note 200
 nou (now) 56
 nought 113, 5, 387
 noumpere 243
 ngut 159, 162, 169
 nguper 113, 1, 387
 nuisance 227
 nombre 192
 nute 250, 304, 347
 ny 109
 o 347, 363, 364, 379
 oheien (ohayen) 205,
 2, 314, 431
 oheischen 214
 olde 164
 of 371
 often 367, 428
 oq (ouq) 439
 open 139
 orde 210
 ordoun 226
 ok 347
 oker 172
 old 71, 270, 358
 older 359
 on (en) 435
 on 51, 363, 364, 370
 ones 368
 onfold 367
 openopen 1, 102, 164
 oppnen 153
 ör 76
 ore 379
 ordeinen 210
 ordre 191
 orisoun 224
 op 51, 327
 oper 55, 274, 364,
 366
 oust 113, 5, 387
 oule 56, 343
 our(e) 379
 ouren 379
 oures 379
 ourselves 377
 ous 372
 out 56
 ouper 113, 1, 387
 over 81
 ove 305, 343, 344
 owen (*adj.*) 113, 3
 owen (*v.*) 298, 439
 paen 205, 1, 432
 pais 205, 3
 pale 195
 pal(e)frei 232
 palme 41
 paune 208
 pardon 270
 paroun 129
 part 188, 261
 päs 195
 passen 204, 277
 pat 43, 103, 261, 327
 paume 208
 paun 211
 pece 197, 2
 peine 205, 2
 peinten 210
 peni 83, 264
 penail 248
 peple 198
 percen (percen) 196
 perche 189
 pere 80, 1
 peril 210
 perischen 278
 perle 196

- pēs 205. 3, 277
 pew 202. 2
 pich 283
 piece 197. 2
 pinte 199
 pipe 54, 343
 pistil 231
 pit 49, 327
 pitē 197. 1
 plāce 195
 plain 205. 1
 plante 42
 plēden 205. 3
 plēgo 204
 plegge 204, 297
 plesen 107. 1, 299
 pleien 107. 1, 264, 299, 428
 plesaunt 211
 plēsen 205. 3, 264, 279
 plew 115 b, c
 pley 343
 plīst 46, 327
 plōgh 115 a
 plough (plouz) 114. 2, 308
 ploume 56
 ploungen 201
 plowes (pl.) 115 b
 plukken 48
 point 207, 260
 poisen (to poison) 207
 poisen (to poise) 206
 poisoun 226
 pōl 55
 pōpi 83
 pōre (pōre) 200
 pōrk 200
 pōrt 200
 pōst 203
 pot 320
 poudre 210
 pound 73, 264, 331. 1
 prēchen 288, 432
 prēf 198
 preien 205. 2, 431, 432
 preiēre 197. 2, 224
 preisen 431
 prentys 231
 presence 189
 present 264
 pressen 189
 prēst 97, 264
 prēven 198, 431
 prīde 57
 prince 190, 199
 prisoun 201, 279
 proffren (prōfren) 204
 propre 191
 proud 56, 264
 prōven 198, 431
 prys 199
 pint 121
 puisoun 121
 pullen 48
 punischen 190, 239, 278, 431
 pūnt 121
 pūr 202. 1, 257
 purgen 193
 purple 264
 purple 192
 purse 192
 puschen 192
 pūsoun 121
 qualitee 254
 quarter 254
 quās 43 n.
 quenchen 44, 418. 5
 quēlen 407
 quellen
 quēne 53, 253, 281, 332, 334
 quern 332, 340
 questiou 254
 quēben 272, 408
 quik 253
 quilk 285
 quinstrē 154
 quischin 213. 2
 quīte (quitte) 204
 rāge 257
 raulen 210
 raisoun 223
 raiss 121
 rāke 79
 ram 42
 ransaken 42
 rāss 121
 rāpen 166, 173
 rau (raw) 110. 1
 rauzte 110. 6
 raunsoun 216
 rāven 79, 250, 268, 304
 raynge 212
 receit 205. 3
 receiven 205. 2
 recēt 205. 3
 recēven 205. 3
 rēcheles 136
 rēchen 52, 426
 rēd 63, 257, 353
 rēd 65
 rēdeles (rādeles) 136
 rēden (rēden) 52
 rēdi (redi) 88
 redili 88
 refūsen 202. 1
 refūten 202. 1
 reie 107. 3
 rein 107. 1, 144, 257, 327
 reine 210
 rejōischen 214
 rejōisen 431
 rēkeles 136
 rēken 65
 relēven 197. 2
 rēme 213. 3
 renden 73
 reng 131
 repairen 205. 1
 repōsen 200
 reprēven 198
 reprēchen 200
 requēren 196
 rēsen (pp.) 85. 2
 resignen 210
 rsisten 190
 rēsoun 201, 223
 reste 337
 resten 269, 425
 restōren 200
 restreinen 210
 rēu (pret.) 111
 rēule (rewle) 209

- rēume 213. 3
 rēupe 112. 2
 rewarden 254
 rewen 112. 1, 399
 rib 331. 1
 ribant 251
 ribbe 45, 265
 rīche 190
 rīden 45, 54, 257, 396
 rīe 122. 3
 rīgge 49, 296, 329
 rīst 46, 353
 rīstfull 154
 rīnde 73
 rīnen 396
 rīng 74, 250, 294, 304
 rīngen 403
 rīnnen 403
 rīpe 353
 rīsen 45, 279, 396
 rīst 127
 rīule 209
 rīven 396
 rīvēre 197. 2
 rō 342
 rōbben 191
 rōbe 200
 rōd 51
 rōf 55
 rōk 55
 rollen 191
 rōp 327
 rōse 81, 184. 2, 200, 279
 rōsten 203
 rōte 55, 165
 rōten 164
 rōpen 166, 173
 rōuz 56
 roun 56, 257, 258, 327
 round 257, 270
 rōuten 169
 rōwen (*to row*) 112 n. 2
 rōwen (*to row*) 114. 1, 414
 rūde 202. 1
 rugge 125
 rusche 125
 rust 95, 97
 sad 43
 sadel 134 b, 256, 270, 328
 saff(e) 208, 213. 1
 saide (*pret.*) 106, 299
 sai(e)n 415, 429
 saisen 205. 3
 saison 223
 sak 41
 sake 79
 sal (*shall*) 289 n., 436
 salt 59, 164
 sand 73, 277
 sarve 129
 sarvise 129
 sauce 208
 sauf 208
 sauʒ (*pret.*) 110. 5, 308
 saule 110. 2
 saumoun 228
 saumple 231
 sauvage 228
 sauven 208
 sāvage 213. 1
 sāven 208, 213. 1, 277
 sawe (*sb.*) 110. 3
 sawe (*v.*) 113 n.
 scapen 231
 scarce 188
 scatteren 83, 155, 162
 schade 79. 4, 131 a, 289, 332, 336
 schadu 134 a
 schadwe 59, 253, 332
 schaft 59, 289, 327
 schaken 411
 schal 59, 289, 436
 schamble 251
 schame 79, 336
 scharp 59, 289
 schateren 162
 schaven 411
 schē 375
 schēld 71, 289
 schēp 34, 64, 331. 1
 schēpherde 91. 3
 scheppen 61, 412
 schēren 407
 schēten 65, 399
 schēwen 111, 241, 289, 428
 schiffen 162
 schilling 45, 138, 289
 schīnen 45, 51, 54, 289, 396
 schip 85. 1, 264, 331. 1
 schitten 49
 schō (*sb.*) 55, 308, 330, 322, 344
 schō (*pron.*) 375
 schōlde (scholde) 71, 101
 schön (*v.*) 94
 schort 289
 schōten 65 n.
 schour 56
 schouven 402
 schqwen 111 n.
 schrinken 45, 403
 schriuen 396
 schroud 56, 348
 schuldre 75
 schuttlē 126
 schutten 126
 schuven 402
 sē (*pron.*) 381
 sē (*sb.*) 52, 330
 sechen 282, 285, 426
 secounde 365, 366
 sed 52
 sege 197. 2
 seggen 296, 429
 seide (*pret.*) 107. 2
 sehem 429, 415
 seien (*pret. pl.*) 107. 5, 6
 seīʒ (seigh) 107. 4
 seik 121
 seil 107. 1, 144
 sein (seyu) 147
 sek (sek) 99
 seke 65, 140
 seken 53, 282, 285, 426

- sēker 85. 2
 seknesse 92. 2, 99
 sēl 214
 sēld 71
 sēlden 75
 sēle 309, 329
 self 60, 377, 384
 sēli (sēli, seli) 89, 99
 selinesse 88, 99
 selk 62
 sellen 44, 61, 256, 426
 selver 62
 sēmen 53
 sempster 155
 sēn (*since*) 76
 sēn (*to see*) 65, 410
 senden 73, 270, 277, 418. 4, 422
 sengen 262, 294
 sepulcre 193
 sēr 165
 serchen (sērchen) 189, 196
 sermoun 201
 servaunt 211
 serven 268, 431
 sēsen 205. 3, 431
 sēsoun 223
 setel 135
 setten 269, 415
 sēpen 65, 274, 394. 11, 400
 sevende 365, 366
 seven(e) 60, 268, 363, 364
 seventēne 364
 seventēpe 366
 seventi 363, 364
 sevenpe 364, 366
 sevepe 365, 366
 sewen 112. 1
 sey(e)n 107. 1
 sge 375
 sibbe 337
 siche 387
 sīde 54
 sien (*pret. pl.*) 118
 sīgne 210
 sizt(e) 46, 273
 sik(e) 65, 99
 sikerli 85. 2
 siknesse 99, 114
 sili 99
 silinesse 99
 silk 62
 stille 337
 sillen 61
 silver 62, 256
 simple 367
 sīn 76, 249
 sine 332, 336
 sinewe 332, 336
 singen (*to sing*) 74, 261, 277, 294, 403
 singen (*to singe*) 132
 sinken 45, 281, 403
 sinne 43, 337
 sinnes 157
 sister 49, 162, 164, 350
 sitten 43, 52, 269, 394. 3, 410
 sīp(e) 368, 369
 sive 45, 331. 2
 six(e) 305, 364
 sixtēne 364
 sixtēpe 366
 sixti 364
 skie 57
 skiften 162, 175
 skil 45
 skin 45, 164
 slain (*pp.*) 106, 110. 3, 144, 277 n., 394. 10
 slā(n) 166
 slau 110. 2
 slauzter 307
 slaundre 211
 slawen (*pp.*) 110. 3
 sleigh 109
 slein (*pp.*) 144
 slēn 63, 413
 slender 277 n.
 slēpen (slēpen) 52, 264, 269, 277, 414, 424
 slepte 91. 1
 sleupe 111
 slēve 66
 slewen (*pret. pl.*) 115 b
 sliden 51, 396
 sligh 109, 119
 slik 387
 slingen 403
 sliten 397
 slō 342
 slōgh (*pret.*) 115 a
 slō(n) 166
 slough (*pret.*) 114. 2
 slōw 113. 1, 353
 slown (*pret. pl.*) 114. 2
 slowen (*pret. pl.*) 115 b
 slumbren 75, 251
 slumeren 88, 152. 1
 slȳ(e) 109
 smal 43, 103, 277, 353
 smāle 79, 103
 smel 43
 smēre 80. 2
 smerten 60, 405
 smēpes (*pl.*) 85. 1
 smīten 51, 54, 397
 smōke 81
 snail 106
 snau 110. 2
 snēsen 65
 snewen (sniwen) 116
 snow 113. 1, 327
 sō 245
 softe 94
 soile 210
 sōlde 71
 solempne 251
 sōmer 85. 2
 sōn 85
 sone 325
 sōne 55, 134 a, 157
 sōng 133
 sonne 277, 343
 sōr 51
 sorge 298
 soru 134 a
 sorwe 47, 337
 sorwen 428
 soster 350

- söt 55
 squzte 113. 5, 307
 souken 56, 402
 soule 256, 332, 337
 souu 201
 sound 73
 soupou 402
 sours 201
 soup 56
 soupmost 362
 souverain 210
 sow(e) 122. 5
 sqwen 113. 1, 414
 sqwle (soule) 113. 1
 spāce 264, 277
 spāde 79
 Spaine 231
 spāren 428
 sparke 59
 sparwe 59
 spēche 52, 283
 spēde 53, 338
 spēden 421
 spēken 43, 80. 1, 264, 277, 281, 394. 4, 409
 spellen 428
 spenden 73
 spēre 80. 1, 134 a, 313. 2
 spowen 116
 spindle 75
 spinnen 45, 403
 spite 329
 spiwen 116, 397
 spoilen 210
 spōn 55
 sport 231
 spradde (spredde) 91. 2
 sprēden 52, 257
 sprengen 418. 5
 springen 45, 74, 403
 spūen 231
 sseawy 111
 staat 231
 staf 43, 103, 327
 stagge 41, 296
 stameren 83
 standen 73, 277, 412
 stāpen 412
 starbord 129
 starre 129
 starte 129
 starve 129
 staynche 212
 stēdefast 138
 stedi 83
 steike 168
 steinen 231
 stēle 66, 331. 2
 stēlen 80. 1, 81, 256, 394. 10, 407
 stēm 63
 stēp 63
 stēpel 66
 stepfader 92. 2
 steppen 44, 264, 412
 stēren 420
 sterre 60, 257, 343
 sterven 60, 268, 405
 steward 116
 sti 122. 1
 stiche 329
 sticke (stikke) 281
 stien 122. 2, 298, 299
 stif (stif) 93, 359
 stizele 299
 stizen 299, 398
 stīle 122. 1, 299
 stingen 45, 74, 403
 stinken 45, 403
 stinten 164, 425
 stiren 49, 415, 419
 stiward 116
 stol 55, 327
 stōn 134 a, 184. 1, 260, 322, 325
 stonden 73
 stōrie 200
 storm 327
 stout 277
 stowe 114. 1, 337
 strand 73
 strau (straw) 110. 1
 strauzte 110. 5, 307
 straunge 269
 straynge 212
 strechen 283, 426
 strege 331. 2
 streight 107. 4
 streinpe 263, 295
 strēm 63, 257, 322
 streng 74
 strenger 358
 strengpe 336
 strēte 52
 strewen 122. 3
 striden 51, 54
 strif 199, 267
 string 74
 striven 199, 394. 12, 396, 430
 strōken 51
 strong 74, 133, 277, 358
 studien (studien) 193, 240, 430
 succēden 197. 1
 suche 125, 285, 387
 süggre 204
 sügre 202. 1
 suit 202. 2
 suld (should) 289 n.
 stülen 61
 sum 48, 387
 sumer 48, 192
 sune 48, 134 a, 260
 sunne 48
 supposen 200
 sür 202. 1, 214
 Sussex 249
 sustenen 197. 2
 suster 38, 162, 350
 swal(e)we 59, 253, 343
 swan 42, 327
 sward 59
 swarm 59
 swatte 91. 2
 sweftli 131
 swein 162
 swelzen 298, 406
 swellēn 405
 swelowen 406
 swelten 44, 405
 swēren 80. 1, 81, 394. 10, 412

- swēte 53, 269, 277
 swēten 52, 425
 swette 91. 2
 sweven 135
 swich 245, 246, 387
 swilk 285, 387
 swimmen 42, 45, 253, 258, 403
 swīn 54, 331. 1
 swingen 403
 swinken 403
 swolezen 406
 swol(o)wen 298, 406
 swōn 162
 swōpen 414
 sword 245
 swōte 245
 swōwen 414
 swūche 125
 sȳ (*pret. sing.*) 107. 6

 tāble 195, 256, 265
 tail 106, 144
 tailour 223
 tak 79 n. 1
 tāken 79, 102, 164, 250, 269, 394. 9, 411
 tāle 79, 134 a, 269, 332, 334
 tāme 103
 tā(n) 79 n. 1, 411
 tarien 195
 tauzte 110. 6, 307
 taverne 189
 tēchen 283
 teien 107. 6
 teizte 307
 tellen 256, 269, 415, 426, 427
 tēme 269 n. 2
 tempest 203, 369
 tempten 251
 ten 92. 1, 363, 364
 tēn (*to draw*) 401
 tende 365, 366
 tēne 364
 tenpe 365, 366
 tēre 80. 2, 331. 2
 tēren 80. 1

 terien 240
 terme(tērme) 189, 196
 tēpe 366
 Tewesdai 116
 theirn 379
 themselves 377
 tīde 54, 140, 338
 tīen 118
 tīgre 199, 291
 tile 122. 1
 timbre 75
 tīme 54, 258, 269, 368, 369
 tiraunt 251
 tīpende 165, 173
 Tiwesdai 116
 tō (*toe*) 51, 184. 1, 342, 344
 tō (*two*) 363, 364
 tō-brēken 156
 tōde 51
 togidre 127
 tōken 135, 331. 1
 tōlde 71
 tonge 133
 tōsten 203
 tōp 53, 272, 346
 tou 372
 touchen 201, 288
 tough 114. 2
 toun 56, 269
 tour 201
 trācen 195
 traien 214
 traischen 214
 traisten 170
 traitour 121
 trātour 121
 travail 210, 266
 trē 257, 269, 331. 2
 trēden 80. 1, 102, 409
 treisten 170
 tresōr 200
 trēten 205. 3
 trēwe 112. 2
 trēwen 112. 1
 trigg 162
 trōne (trōne) 200, 269 n. 2

 trouble 257
 troublen 201
 trouen (trowen) 122. 6
 trouz 113. 4, 308, 327
 troupe 112 n. 2
 trōwes 113. 2, 298
 trumpe 192
 tū 372
 tunge 48, 74, 134 a, 261, 269, 294, 343
 turf 267, 347
 turnen 192
 turtle 192
 tweie 363, 364
 twein 363
 tweine 364
 twelf 253, 267, 364
 twelfte 366
 twelve 364, 370
 twenti 92. 1, 363, 364
 twentiþe 366
 twies 122. 2, 368
 twig 253, 269
 twis 145
 twō (twō) 128, 245, 363, 364
 tȳen 107. 6

 paim 376
 pair(e) 379
 paires 379
 pan 42 n.
 pank 42
 panken 261, 272, 417, 428
 pankful 138
 panne 42 n., 153, 157
 parf 248. 435
 pat 43, 243, 280, 381, 384, 385
 pē (*hee*) 53, 372, 377
 pē (*the*) 380, 381
 pe (*rel. pron.*) 385
 pēf 65, 327
 pefte 92. 3, 273
 pēgh 109
 pehh 101
 pei (*they*) 168, 376
 peiz 308

- beih 109
 beim 376
 beir(e) 168, 377, 379
 ben 42 n.
 ben (*thence*) 76, 249
 bēn (*to thrive*) 398
 benchen 262, 282,
 285, 286, 426
 benken 272, 282, 285,
 426
 benne 42 n.
 bēre 52
 bes(e) 383
 bet 43, 380
 ben (bew) 111
 bi (*thy*) 377, 379
 bi (*therefore*) 381
 picke (pikke) 281
 bider 45
 bigh 109, 308
 pilke 384
 pim, bje 96, 251, 328
 pin 51, 379
 pin (*thence*) 76
 pinchen (pinken) 49,
 95, 276, 282, 285,
 426
 ping 74, 272, 394
 pinken (*to think*) 132,
 426
 pinne 49, 353
 pnde 130, 244, 366
 pire (*pron.*) 379
 pristen 425
 pis 382, 384
 pise 383
 pohh 101
 poln 81, 428
 pong 74
 poune 153
 pouu 47, 272, 327
 ppa 341
 pou (pow) 56
 pou (pough) 114 2,
 388
 poure 113, 5
 poum bie 56, 251, 343
 poumend 56, 364, 365
 prwe 110, 4
 prē 363, 364, 370
 prēd (prēd) 52, 272
 prēfōld 367
 preschen 41, 405
 prettēne 364
 prettenpe 366
 prettēpe 366
 pretti 364
 bridle 45, 366, 369
 priēs 122, 2, 386
 pringen 403
 prīs 145
 pristen 165
 prittēne 364
 prittēpe 366
 pritti 364
 prittiipe 366
 priven 54, 165, 396
 prong 133
 prōte 81, 184 2, 343
 prōwe 113, 3
 prōwen 112, 1, 131, 1
 prusche 125
 pū 372
 punder 75, 251, 270,
 328
 punde 130
 purh 309
 pursdai 95
 purven 435
 pwong 245
 udder 95
 ūldre 61
 unche 125
 uncle 201
 unfair 156
 unk 371
 unker 371
 unlouken 402
 ure 371, 379
 ures 379
 ūs 101, 372, 377
 ūsen 202, 1
 utmōst 362
 uttermōst 362
 vain 205, 1, 260
 valeē (valeie) 197, 1
 valour 268
 vanischen 431
 vannten 211
 veiāge 224
 veile 210
 vēl 214
 venisoun 224
 veri 268
 victōrie 200
 viend 67
 vīgne 210
 vigour 291
 visage 279
 visiten 279
 vitaille 210
 vly (*to flow*) 67
 vōce 121
 vōice 207
 vōiden 202, 2
 vri 67
 vuiden 202, 2
 waden, 79, 411
 wage 254
 waik 168
 wain 144
 waischen 106 n.
 waiten 254
 waken 411
 walken 414
 wal(l) 59, 327
 wandren 75
 wanten 42
 wapen 166
 waren (*pret. pl.*) 166
 warm 59, 253
 warre 129
 was 253, 277
 waschen 41, 289, 412
 wasten 254
 water (water) 79, 102,
 153, 253, 331, 1
 wattren 153
 waven 79
 waveiren 82
 waxen 28, 305, 412
 we 53
 wē 53, 372, 377

- web(be) 265, 331. 1
 webster(e) 155
 weder 253, 270
 wedlok 138
 wēdow 85. 2
 wegge 44, 296, 329
 wēzen 410
 wei 107. 1, 299, 322, 330
 weie 107. 5
 weien 107. 1, 410
 weik 162, 168
 wēk (*week*) 85
 wēk (*weak*) 168 n.
 wekked 131
 wēlde(n) 71
 welle 131
 wemmen (*pl.*) 131
 wēn 76
 wenche 286
 wenden 422
 wēnden 92. 1
 wēpen (wēpen) (*wear-pon*) 52, 87, 88.
 wēpen (*to weep*) 53, 65, 253, 264, 414, 424
 wēre 196, 204
 wēren (*to wear*) 80. 1
 wēren (*to defend*) 153, 415, 419, 427
 werk 60, 331. 1
 werpen 405
 werre (*war*) 189, 196, 204, 254
 werre (*worse*) 162
 werse 361
 werst 361
 wes 43 n.
 weschē 412
 Wessex 249
 west 44
 wēte 52
 wēvel 85. 2
 wēven 80. 1, 268, 409
 wex 28
 wexen 28
 whal (whāle) 103
 whan (whanne) 42 n.
 what 43, 269, 303, 385
 when (whenne) 42 n.
 whennes 157
 whēr 76, 249
 whēre 52
 whēte 52, 329
 whether 43 n.
 whepen 76
 whī 386
 which 246, 285, 385, 386
 while 54, 303, 334
 whilom 259
 whīn 76
 whīt(e) 54, 303
 whō (whō) 128, 245, 303, 385
 whōl 117
 whōm (whōm, whom) 101, 385, 386
 whōm (*home*) 117
 whōs (whōs) 385, 386
 whōt (*hot*) 117
 wī 122. 2
 wicche 283
 wide 253
 wid(e)we 253, 343
 wif 54
 wift 46
 wilde 71, 270
 wilderness 75, 98
 willen 443
 wimman 93, 243
 wīnd 73
 wīnden 73, 404
 winge 132
 winne 49
 winnen 42, 403
 winter 45, 253
 wirchen (wirken) 285, 426
 wis 54, 353
 wisch 97
 wischen 96, 253, 289
 wisdōm 138
 wit (*pron.*) 371
 witen 45, 434
 witnessen 155, 239
 wlank 253
 wlite 253
 wōdes (*sb. pl.*) 85. 1
 wōld (*old*) 117
 wōlde (wōlde) 71, 101
 wōlden 414
 wolf 253, 327
 wolle 256, 343
 wōmb 72
 wom(m)an 346
 wōn (*one*) 117
 wonder 331. 1
 wōpen 166
 worchen 123
 word 257, 270, 331. 1
 wōren (*pret. pl.*) 166
 work, 38, 281
 world 38
 worm 123, 258
 worpen 38
 worse 123
 wort 123
 worp 38
 worpen 38
 wōt 434
 wōtes (*oats*) 117
 wounde, 73, 253, 337
 wrāke 336
 wrastlen 91. 1
 wrappe, 91. 2, 272
 wrecche 253, 283
 wrēken 409
 wrēn 398
 wrestlen 91. 1
 wrēten 85. 2
 wreppe 91. 2
 wringen 74
 wrieten 45, 51, 54, 253, 257, 396
 wripen 396
 wrong 74, 133
 wrqute 113. 4, 307
 wuch 125
 wude (wode) 329
 wulle 48
 wum(m)an 124
 wunder 75, 253
 wundren 428
 wurchen 123
 wurm 123, 327

wurse 123, 361
wurst 361
wurt 123
wurpen 406
wurpi 142, 154
wusch 125

yard 129
yě 372
yē (*eye*) 107.6
ynquz 293
yqu 372
yourselves 377

ywis 293
zaul 113 n.
zawe 113 n.
zē 381
ziggen 429